Regular Board Meeting
Monday, September 28, 2026 6:00 PM Central

Central High School
531 Morse Street
Norwood Young America, MN 55368

Anthony Bentz:	Present
Sara Eischens:	Present
Shelby Erickson:	Present
Spencer Kelly:	Present
Josh Kroells:	Absent
Troy Krueger:	Absent
Emily Perlbachs:	Present

Present: 5, Absent: 2.

A. PROCEDURAL ITEMS:

A.1. Call to order

A.2. Roll Call

pass. This motion, made by Anthony Bentz and seconded by Sara Eischens, Carried.
Josh Kroells: Absent, Troy Krueger: Absent, Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 5, Nay: 0, Absent: 2

A.3. Pledge of Allegiance

A.4. Approval of Agenda

Move to approve the agenda as presented/amended:. This motion, made by Emily Perlbachs and seconded by Sara Eischens, Carried.
Josh Kroells: Absent, Troy Krueger: Absent, Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 5, Nay: 0, Absent: 2

A.5. Consent Agenda

Move to approve Consent agenda as presented. This motion, made by Shelby Erickson and seconded by Spencer Kelly, Carried.
Josh Kroells: Absent, Troy Krueger: Absent, Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 5, Nay: 0, Absent: 2

A.6. Acceptance of Gifts

Move to approve gifts. This motion, made by Emily Perlbachs and seconded by Sara Eischens, Carried.
Josh Kroells: Absent, Troy Krueger: Absent, Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 5, Nay: 0, Absent: 2

B. PUBLIC FORUM

C. INFORMATIONAL ITEMS: MONTHLY REPORTS

C.1. Student Council

C.2. Superintendent

C.3. Board

D. DISCUSSION ITEMS
- D.1. FFA Update
- D.2. Curriculum and Instruction Update - Andrea Kolstad
- D.3. School Calendar Survey
- D.4. First Reading of Policy Revisions

E. OPERATIONAL ITEMS

E.1. Consideration of the FY28 preliminary levy

Approve the Max levy. This motion, made by Sara Eischens and seconded by Shelby Erickson, Carried.

Josh Kroells: Absent, Troy Krueger: Absent, Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea

Yea: 5, Nay: 0, Absent: 2

E.2. Consideration of superintendent and school board goals

Approved. This motion, made by Sara Eischens and seconded by Anthony Bentz, Carried.

Josh Kroells: Absent, Troy Krueger: Absent, Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea

Yea: 5, Nay: 0, Absent: 2

F. NEXT BOARD MEETING is October 26, 2026

G. ADJOURNMENT

Approved. This motion, made by Emily Perlbachs and seconded by Spencer Kelly, Carried.

Josh Kroells: Absent, Troy Krueger: Absent, Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea

Yea: 5, Nay: 0, Absent: 2

August 5-2026 PAYROLL

GROSS PAY	$308,257.27
FEDERAL TAX	(20,786.83)
MN STATE TAX	(10,795.99)
OASDI	(17,755.50)
MEDICARE	(4,152.49)
PERA	(2,402.00)
TRA	(21,034.76)
MNPL	(1,356.35)
ANNUITIES	(5,959.33)
FLEX	(21,878.08)
VOLUNTARIES	(97.11)
NET PAYROLL	$202,038.83

August 20-2026 PAYROLL

GROSS PAY	$306,941.39
FEDERAL TAX	(20,848.51)
MN STATE TAX	(10,765.83)
OASDI	(17,673.98)
MEDICARE	(4,133.46)
PERA	(2,800.13)
TRA	(20,497.85)
MNPL	(1,350.58)
ANNUITIES	(5,959.01)
FLEX	(21,878.10)
VOLUNTARIES	(93.19)
NET PAYROLL	$200,940.75

Norwood-Young America School

Payment Reg by Bank and Check

Bank	Batch	Pmt No	Check No	Pay Type	Grp	Code	Rcd	Vendor	Tax Class	Print	Recon	Void	Pay/Void Date	Amount
GEN1	P70226	62019		Direct Pymt	1	01530		MUSIC MART		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	117.25
GEN1	P70226	62020		Direct Pymt	1	1652		PIONEER ATHLETICS		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	667.74
GEN1	P70226	62021		Direct Pymt	1	2325		TAHER, INC. - BIN# 135092		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	38,977.27
GEN1	P70226	62022		Direct Pymt	1	3535		FOUR POINT 0 SCHOOL SERVICES		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	15,161.88
GEN1	P70226	62023		Direct Pymt	1	3774	R1	NCS PEARSON		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	121.40
GEN1	P70226	62024		Direct Pymt	1	4469		INFINITE CAMPUS, INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	3,419.50
GEN1	P70226	62025		Direct Pymt	1	4643		IXL LEARNING		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	6,712.50
GEN1	P70226	62026		Direct Pymt	1	4946		BSN SPORTS LLC		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	12,668.37
GEN1	P70226	62027		Direct Pymt	1	5858		IMPACT APPLICATIONS, INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	585.00
GEN1	P70226	62028		Direct Pymt	1	5971		EDUCATION TRAINING AND RESEARCH A		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	4,592.92
GEN1	P70226	62029		Direct Pymt	1	6406		SAVVAS LEARNING COMPANY LLC		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	974.70
GEN1	P70226	62030		Direct Pymt	1	6412		AVIBEN		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	145.98
GEN1	P70226	62031		Direct Pymt	1	6581		TEACHING STRATEGIES		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	353.00
GEN1	P70226	62032		Direct Pymt	1	6722		HEARTLAND BUSINESS SYSTEMS, LLC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	2,713.05
GEN1	P70226	62033		Direct Pymt	1	6768		NATIONAL INSURANCE SERVICES OF WI		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,250.00
GEN1	P70226	62034		Direct Pymt	1	6805		ADOBE INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	2,460.00
GEN1	P70226	62035		Direct Pymt	1	6940		EXPLORELEARNING RELEX		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	2,965.50
GEN1	P70226	62036		Direct Pymt	1	6973		BIFFS, INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	656.00
GEN1	P70226	62037		Direct Pymt	1	7276		VOYAGER SOPRIS LEARNING		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	2,178.00
GEN1	P70226	62038		Direct Pymt	1	7292		CYBER ADVISORS		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	131.25
GEN1	P70226	62039		Direct Pymt	1	7300		APPLIANCE REPAIR CENTER INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	630.80
GEN1	P70226	62040		Wire	1	09609		XCEL ENERGY		No	Yes	No	08/12/2026	30,365.68
GEN1	P70226	62041		Wire	1	5002		WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WI-MN		No	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,174.85
GEN1	P70226	62042		Wire	1	6605		ELEYO		No	Yes	No	08/12/2026	3,865.44
GEN1	P70226	62043		Wire	1	6821		WEX Health Inc.		No	Yes	No	08/12/2026	244.00
GEN1	p70232	62044		Wire	1	00808		NCPERS Group Life Ins.		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	16.25
GEN1	p70232	62045		Wire	1	04034		PERA		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	6,031.08
GEN1	p70232	62046		Wire	1	04035		TEACHERS RETIREMENT ASSOC		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	45,633.35
GEN1	p70232	62047		Wire	1	05255		DEPTARTMENT OF THE TREASURY		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	64,463.39
GEN1	p70232	62048		Wire	1	06027		COMMISSIONER OF REVENUE		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	10,765.83
GEN1	p70232	62049		Wire	1	1439		DELTA DENTAL PLAN OF MN		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	6,485.07
GEN1	p70232	62050		Wire	1	2260		AFLAC		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	100.29
GEN1	p70232	62051		Wire	1	3785		EDUCATORS FINANCIAL SERVICES		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	8,955.85
GEN1	p70232	62052		Wire	1	5699		MN PUBLIC EMPLOYEES INSURANCE PF		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	87,405.76
GEN1	p70232	62053		Wire	1	6821		WEX Health Inc.		No	Yes	No	08/20/2026	1,699.35
GEN1	P70226	62083		Direct Pymt	1	00572		MENARDS INC		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	615.66
GEN1	P70226	62084		Direct Pymt	1	09082		ZANER-BLOSER EDUC. PUBLISHERS		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	92.40
GEN1	P70226	62085		Direct Pymt	1	3185		MARCO TECHNOLOGIES, LLC		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	405.00
GEN1	P70226	62086		Direct Pymt	1	3950		CENGAGE LEARNING		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	3,828.00
GEN1	P70226	62087		Direct Pymt	1	4946		BSN SPORTS LLC		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	6,583.78
GEN1	P70226	62088		Direct Pymt	1	6620		IDEAL ENERGIES SOLAR LEASING 2021 I		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	482.67
GEN1	P70226	62089		Direct Pymt	1	6722		HEARTLAND BUSINESS SYSTEMS, LLC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	2,342.38
GEN1	P70226	62090		Direct Pymt	1	7003		ATMOSPHERE COMMERCIAL INTERIORS		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	5,859.48
GEN1	P70226	62091		Direct Pymt	1	7208		SMARTPASS INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	6,723.36
GEN1	P70226	62092		Wire	1	00061		CITY OF NORWOOD YOUNG AMERICA		No	Yes	No	08/27/2026	780.40
GEN1	P70226	62093		Wire	1	01606		CENTERPOINT ENERGY		No	No	No	08/27/2026	2,483.01
GEN1	P70226	62094		Wire	1	09609		XCEL ENERGY		No	No	No	08/27/2026	34,780.94
GEN1	p70331	62095		Wire	1	04034		PERA		No	No	No	09/04/2026	4,607.18
GEN1	p70331	62096		Wire	1	04035		TEACHERS RETIREMENT ASSOC		No	No	No	09/04/2026	48,650.69
GEN1	p70331	62097		Wire	1	05255		DEPTARTMENT OF THE TREASURY		No	No	No	09/04/2026	67,848.60
GEN1	p70331	62098		Wire	1	06027		COMMISSIONER OF REVENUE		No	No	No	09/04/2026	11,495.72
GEN1	p70331	62099		Wire	1	3785		EDUCATORS FINANCIAL SERVICES		No	No	No	09/04/2026	9,800.40
GEN1	p70331	62100		Wire	1	6821		WEX Health Inc.		No	No	No	09/04/2026	8,729.65
GEN1		62102		Wire	1	6821		WEX Health Inc.		No	Yes	No	08/31/2026	247.75
GEN1		62103		Wire	1	2468	R2	MASTERCARD - HARRIS BANK		No	No	No	09/02/2026	15,714.24
GEN1		62104		Wire	1	7539		US BANK P-CARD		No	No	No	09/02/2026	13,319.40
GEN1	P70326	62142		Direct Pymt	1	00572		MENARDS INC		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	201.92
GEN1	P70326	62143		Direct Pymt	1	05234		MCGRAW-HILL SCHOOL EDUCATION HOI		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	90,857.84
GEN1	P70326	62144		Direct Pymt	1	3535		FOUR POINT 0 SCHOOL SERVICES		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	55,948.78
GEN1	P70326	62145		Direct Pymt	1	3950		CENGAGE LEARNING		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	7,726.69
GEN1	P70326	62146		Direct Pymt	1	4946		BSN SPORTS LLC		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	3,435.70
GEN1	P70326	62147		Direct Pymt	1	5927		SCHOCHENMAIER, TIM		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	1,855.17
GEN1	P70326	62148		Direct Pymt	1	6412		AVIBEN		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	145.98
GEN1	P70326	62149		Direct Pymt	1	6775		HALLQUIST, PAUL		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	25.00
GEN1	P70326	62150		Direct Pymt	1	6973		BIFFS, INC.		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	1,225.72
GEN1	P70326	62151		Direct Pymt	1	7078		SCHURMANN, SARAH		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	1,344.44
GEN1	P70326	62152		Direct Pymt	1	7208		SMARTPASS INC.		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	6,723.36
GEN1	P70326	62153		Wire	1	01606		CENTERPOINT ENERGY		No	No	No	09/15/2026	887.78
GEN1	P70326	62154		Wire	1	5002		WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WI-MN		No	No	No	09/15/2026	2,136.01
GEN1	P70326	62155		Wire	1	6605		ELEYO		No	No	No	09/15/2026	3,649.21
GEN1	P70326	62156		Wire	1	6821		WEX Health Inc.		No	No	No	09/15/2026	244.00

Norwood-Young America School
Payment Reg by Bank and Check

Bank	Batch	Pmt No	Check No	Pay Type	Grp	Code	Rcd	Vendor	Tax Class	Print	Recon	Void	Pay/Void Date	Amount
GEN1	p70332	62160		Wire	1	00808		NCPERS Group Life Ins.		No	No	No	09/18/2026	16.25
GEN1	p70332	62161		Wire	1	04034		PERA		No	No	No	09/18/2026	4,860.27
GEN1	p70332	62162		Wire	1	04035		TEACHERS RETIREMENT ASSOC		No	No	No	09/18/2026	52,450.70
GEN1	p70332	62163		Wire	1	05255		DEPTARTMENT OF THE TREASURY		No	No	No	09/18/2026	74,370.51
GEN1	p70332	62164		Wire	1	06027		COMMISSIONER OF REVENUE		No	No	No	09/18/2026	12,705.75
GEN1	p70332	62165		Wire	1	1439		DELTA DENTAL PLAN OF MN		No	No	No	09/18/2026	5,777.87
GEN1	p70332	62166		Wire	1	2260		AFLAC		No	No	No	09/18/2026	100.29
GEN1	p70332	62167		Wire	1	3785		EDUCATORS FINANCIAL SERVICES		No	No	No	09/18/2026	10,021.58
GEN1	p70332	62168		Wire	1	4070		MINNESOTA REVENUE		No	No	No	09/18/2026	280.24
GEN1	p70332	62169		Wire	1	5699		MN PUBLIC EMPLOYEES INSURANCE PF		No	No	No	09/18/2026	102,033.68
GEN1	p70332	62170		Wire	1	6821		WEX Health Inc.		No	No	No	09/18/2026	928.75
GEN1	P70226	62004	46210	Check	1	6747		212 EQUIPMENT		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	14.99
GEN1	P70226	62015	46211	Check	1	7397		AFFINITECH, INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	150.00
GEN1	P70226	62008	46212	Check	1	6975		AMTRUST NORTH AMERICA		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	102.00
GEN1	P70226	62016	46213	Check	1	7533		BROSSARD, STACY		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	288.00
GEN1	P70226	62014	46214	Check	1	7343		BUTLER, BETHANY		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	354.00
GEN1	P70226	62017	46215	Check	1	7561		CAPTI		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	3,520.00
GEN1	P70226	61988	46216	Check	1	00048		CARQUEST AUTO PARTS		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	78.71
GEN1	P70226	61992	46217	Check	1	01698		CARVER COUNTY PARKS		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,765.00
GEN1	P70226	62011	46218	Check	1	7150		CESO COMMUNICATIONS, LLC		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	2,800.00
GEN1	P70226	62013	46219	Check	1	7268		COUNTRYSIDE CUSTOM APPAREL		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,498.44
GEN1	P70226	61995	46220	Check	1	2721		DASHIR MANAGEMENT SERVICES INC		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	25,662.10
GEN1	P70226	61989	46221	Check	1	00182		HOME SOLUTIONS UNLIMITED		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	415.45
GEN1	P70226	62005	46222	Check	1	6840		INCUBATE TO INNOVATE, LLC		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	2,050.00
GEN1	P70226	62018	46223	Check	1	7563		INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT 622		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	3,049.35
GEN1	P70226	61997	46224	Check	1	5312		LIFELINE		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,815.35
GEN1	P70226	62007	46225	Check	1	6957		LONG LAKE CONSERVATION CENTER		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	3,143.00
GEN1	P70226	62001	46226	Check	1	6545		MARCO TECHNOLOGIES LLC		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	3,892.68
GEN1	P70226	61996	46227	Check	1	4316		MCDOWELL AGENCY, INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	250.80
GEN1	P70226	62003	46228	Check	1	6704		NEXUS SOLUTIONS LLC		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	53,693.83
GEN1	P70226	62006	46229	Check	1	6868		RAIDERS VOLLEYBALL CLUB		Yes	No	No	08/12/2026	6,364.00
GEN1	P70226	61993	46230	Check	1	1210		SCHNEIDER EXCAVATING & GRADING		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	5,500.00
GEN1	P70226	61998	46231	Check	1	5936		SHURLEY INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS, I		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,361.28
GEN1	P70226	61990	46232	Check	1	00374		SMITH OIL CO.		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	222.13
GEN1	P70226	61991	46233	Check	1	00673		SOUTH CENTRAL SERVICE COOP		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,074.40
GEN1	P70226	62010	46234	Check	1	7129		SOUTH DAKOTA STATE UNIVERSITY		Yes	No	No	08/12/2026	1,000.00
GEN1	P70226	62002	46235	Check	1	6636		TCI		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,861.50
GEN1	P70226	61999	46236	Check	1	6252		T-MOBILE		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	171.44
GEN1	P70226	62009	46237	Check	1	7008		TWENTY4SEVEN FIRE & SECURITY COR		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,638.00
GEN1	P70226	61994	46238	Check	1	2082		US BANK		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	2,000.00
GEN1	P70226	62000	46239	Check	1	6524		VIKING AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER COMPAN		Yes	Yes	No	08/12/2026	1,400.00
GEN1	P70226	62012	46240	Check	1	7265		WRIGHT COUNTY CONFERENCE		Yes	No	No	08/12/2026	4,000.00
GEN1	p70232	62054	46241	Check	1	01140		MADISON NAT'L LIFE INS CO INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/20/2026	1,302.86
GEN1	p70232	62055	46242	Check	1	06032		MINNESOTA SCHOOL EMP ASSOC		Yes	Yes	No	08/20/2026	60.39
GEN1	p70232	62056	46243	Check	1	3796		NATIONAL INSURANCE SERVICES OF WI		Yes	Yes	No	08/20/2026	323.37
GEN1	P70226	62077	46244	Check	1	7060		BJU PRESS		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	804.96
GEN1	P70226	62062	46245	Check	1	01698		CARVER COUNTY PARKS		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	2,372.30
GEN1	P70226	62066	46246	Check	1	3213		CENTURYLINK		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	141.82
GEN1	P70226	62060	46247	Check	1	00533		DRAMATIC PUBLISHING CO		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	386.70
GEN1	P70226	62071	46248	Check	1	4717		ECM PUBLISHERS, INC.		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	1,170.00
GEN1	P70226	62069	46249	Check	1	3621	1099A	FLATNESS, KEITH		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	2,345.00
GEN1	P70226	62074	46250	Check	1	6468		GARCIA-SANCHEZ, FLORMIRA		Yes	Yes	No	08/27/2026	140.00
GEN1	P70226	62065	46251	Check	1	1442		IMPERIAL DADE		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	6,418.07
GEN1	P70226	62057	46252	Check	1	00178		INTERMEDIATE DIST 287		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	872.10
GEN1	P70226	62072	46253	Check	1	4808		KROELLS, JOSH		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	800.00
GEN1	P70226	62058	46254	Check	1	00278		MN STATE HIGH SCHOOL LEAGUE		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	3,013.00
GEN1	P70226	62081	46255	Check	1	7565		NEKTON SPORTS PERFORMANCE		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	6,008.00
GEN1	P70226	62082	46256	Check	1	7566		NEW HORIZONS GLOBAL LLC		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	4,500.00
GEN1	P70226	62075	46257	Check	1	6704		NEXUS SOLUTIONS LLC		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	100,000.00
GEN1	P70226	62070	46258	Check	1	4393		NIPPON SANSO MATHESON INC.		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	54.14
GEN1	P70226	62078	46259	Check	1	7263		NYSTROM PUBLISHING COMPANY INC.		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	1,833.02
GEN1	P70226	62079	46260	Check	1	7413		PERFORMANCE OFFICE PAPERS, INC.		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	11,044.00
GEN1	P70226	62068	46261	Check	1	3550		REGION 2A MSHSL		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	600.00
GEN1	P70226	62063	46262	Check	1	05638		RIDDELL ALL AMERICAN SPORTS CORP.		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	183.50
GEN1	P70226	62073	46263	Check	1	6432		SCHOLASTIC		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	383.60
GEN1	P70226	62080	46264	Check	1	7435		SOLBERG'S TREE SERVICE		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	3,500.00
GEN1	P70226	62059	46265	Check	1	00388		SUPREME SCHOOL SUPPLY COMPANY		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	49.83
GEN1	P70226	62067	46266	Check	1	3272	1099A	THIEL, CHARLES A.		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	396.00
GEN1	P70226	62076	46267	Check	1	7008		TWENTY4SEVEN FIRE & SECURITY COR		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	732.32
GEN1	P70226	62064	46268	Check	1	1157		UHL COMPANY		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	856.00
GEN1	P70226	62061	46269	Check	1	01105		WOODBURN PRESS		Yes	No	No	08/27/2026	812.05

Norwood-Young America School

Payment Reg by Bank and Check

Bank	Batch	Pmt No	Check No	Pay Type	Grp	Code	Rcd	Vendor	Tax Class	Print	Recon	Void	Pay/Void Date	Amount
GEN1	p70331	62101	46270	Check	1	06032		MINNESOTA SCHOOL EMP ASSOC		Yes	No	No	09/04/2026	59.73
GEN1	P70326	62105	46271	Check	1	7567		MOLVA, HAYDEN		Yes	No	No	09/08/2026	1,655.21
GEN1	P70326	62133	46272	Check	1	7490		ANDERSON, DON		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	125.00
GEN1	P70326	62137	46273	Check	1	7564		ARBOR SCIENTIFIC		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	107.80
GEN1	P70326	62114	46274	Check	1	3626		BATTERIES PLUS BULBS		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	583.40
GEN1	P70326	62118	46275	Check	1	5126		BLAKE, STEVE		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	125.00
GEN1	P70326	62132	46276	Check	1	7447		BOROWIAK, MARK		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	100.00
GEN1	P70326	62136	46277	Check	1	7561		CAPTI		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	520.00
GEN1	P70326	62106	46278	Check	1	00048		CARQUEST AUTO PARTS		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	7.91
GEN1	P70326	62128	46279	Check	1	7150		CESO COMMUNICATIONS, LLC		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	2,800.00
GEN1	P70326	62112	46280	Check	1	2721		DASHIR MANAGEMENT SERVICES INC		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	51,854.60
GEN1	P70326	62124	46281	Check	1	6791		DIVERSIFIED PLUMBING & HEATING		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	606.73
GEN1	P70326	62116	46282	Check	1	4339		DOOR POWER, INC.		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	198.00
GEN1	P70326	62120	46283	Check	1	5449		ENGEN, JEFF		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	125.00
GEN1	P70326	62113	46284	Check	1	3621	1099A	FLATNESS, KEITH		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	330.00
GEN1	P70326	62129	46285	Check	1	7302		FUNTIMEFUNKTIONS		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	675.00
GEN1	P70326	62123	46286	Check	1	6758		HEGGERTY		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	890.00
GEN1	P70326	62107	46287	Check	1	00182		HOME SOLUTIONS UNLIMITED		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	1,060.68
GEN1	P70326	62127	46288	Check	1	7011		HONNOLD, MARK		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	100.00
GEN1	P70326	62111	46289	Check	1	1442		IMPERIAL DADE		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	95.09
GEN1	P70326	62117	46290	Check	1	4471		ISD #2905 TRI-CITY UNITED PUBLIC SCH		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	250.00
GEN1	P70326	62140	46291	Check	1	7570		KIMANI, PAUL		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	100.00
GEN1	P70326	62138	46292	Check	1	7568		KOCH, JOE		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	100.00
GEN1	P70326	62109	46293	Check	1	00505		LANO EQUIPMENT		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	238.19
GEN1	P70326	62122	46294	Check	1	6545		MARCO TECHNOLOGIES LLC		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	4,777.31
GEN1	P70326	62115	46295	Check	1	4316		MCDOWELL AGENCY, INC.		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	140.80
GEN1	P70326	62126	46296	Check	1	6950		MERRITT, GEDRIC		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	125.00
GEN1	P70326	62134	46297	Check	1	7491		PASCO, JEFF		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	125.00
GEN1	P70326	62141	46298	Check	1	7571		RAY, DARREN		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	100.00
GEN1	P70326	62110	46299	Check	1	05638		RIDDELL ALL AMERICAN SPORTS CORP.		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	3,451.65
GEN1	P70326	62135	46300	Check	1	7551		SCHIROO, MARK		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	170.00
GEN1	P70326	62130	46301	Check	1	7353		SCHOLASTIC, INC.		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	1,094.51
GEN1	P70326	62119	46302	Check	1	5337		SECURLY, INC.		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	8,890.00
GEN1	P70326	62108	46303	Check	1	00374		SMITH OIL CO.		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	306.88
GEN1	P70326	62131	46304	Check	1	7378		SONS, CINDY		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	79.10
GEN1	P70326	62121	46305	Check	1	6252		T-MOBILE		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	171.44
GEN1	P70326	62125	46306	Check	1	6799		VERICH, KAIA		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	170.00
GEN1	P70326	62139	46307	Check	1	7569		WINKELMANN, JACK		Yes	No	No	09/15/2026	100.00
GEN1	p70332	62157	46308	Check	1	01140		MADISON NAT'L LIFE INS CO INC.		Yes	No	No	09/18/2026	1,236.22
GEN1	p70332	62158	46309	Check	1	06032		MINNESOTA SCHOOL EMP ASSOC		Yes	No	No	09/18/2026	76.10
GEN1	p70332	62159	46310	Check	1	3796		NATIONAL INSURANCE SERVICES OF WI		Yes	No	No	09/18/2026	440.37
GEN1	P70326	62171	46311	Check	1	7493		HOUSTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS		Yes	No	Yes	09/17/2026	0.00
GEN1	P70326	62172	46312	Check	1	7493		HOUSTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS		Yes	No	No	09/17/2026	40,968.56

Bank Total: $1,457,402.26

Report Total: $1,457,402.26

Norwood-Young America School
Expenditure / Revenue Guideline
Period Ending September 30, 2026

Sequence: Fd, Org, Pro, Crs, Fin, O/S

L	Fd	Org	Pro	Crs	Fin	O/S	Class	Sub	Description	27ADP Annual Budget	Period 202703	Year To Date	% YTD	Encumbrances	% YTD + Enc	Remaining Balance
01	General Fund															
		005	District Wide													
			640	Staff&development												
				600	Staff Develop/Tchr Train-Levy											
E	01	005	640	600	000	185	462	600	DW St Dev Levy Salary - Othe	20,000.00	0.00	0.00	0%	33,590.44	168%	(13,590.44)
E	01	005	640	600	000	210	462	600	DW St Dev Levy FICA/Medica	0.00	0.00	0.00	0%	2,569.72	0%	(2,569.72)
E	01	005	640	600	000	218	462	600	DW St Dev Levy TRA	0.00	0.00	0.00	0%	3,295.13	0%	(3,295.13)
E	01	005	640	600	000	219	462	600	DW St Dev Levy FICA/Medica	0.00	0.00	0.00	0%	147.71	0%	(147.71)
E	01	005	640	600	000	305	462	600	DW St Dev Levy Consulting F	40,000.00	0.00	4,050.00	10%	0.00	10%	35,950.00
E	01	005	640	600	000	366	462	600	DW St Dev Levy Travel, Conve	7,000.00	0.00	0.00	0%	69.00	1%	6,931.00
				600	**Staff Develop/Tchr Train-Levy**					**67,000.00**	**0.00**	**4,050.00**	**6%**	**39,672.00**	**65%**	**23,278.00**
			640	**Staff&development**						**67,000.00**	**0.00**	**4,050.00**	**6%**	**39,672.00**	**65%**	**23,278.00**
		005	**District Wide**							**67,000.00**	**0.00**	**4,050.00**	**6%**	**39,672.00**	**65%**	**23,278.00**
01	**General Fund**									**67,000.00**	**0.00**	**4,050.00**	**6%**	**39,672.00**	**65%**	**23,278.00**
									Report Totals:	**67,000.00**	**0.00**	**4,050.00**	**6%**	**39,672.00**	**65%**	**23,278.00**

Norwood-Young America School
Expenditure / Revenue Guideline
Period Ending September 30, 2026

Sequence: Fd, Org, Pro, Crs, Fin, O/S

	L	Fd	Org	Pro	Crs	Fin	O/S	Class	Sub	Description	27ADP Annual Budget	Period 202703	Year To Date	% YTD	Encumbrances	% YTD + Enc	Remaining Balance
01	General Fund																
			005	District Wide													
				610	Curriculum Develop												
					610	Curriculum- Levy Initiative											
	E	01	005	610	610	000	143	462	610	Licensed Instructional Suppor	29,400.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	29,400.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	210	462	610	FICA/Medicare	2,250.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	2,250.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	218	462	610	TRA	2,884.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	2,884.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	219	462	610	FICA/Medicare	130.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	130.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	220	462	610	Health Insurance	6,522.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	6,522.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	230	462	610	Life Insurance	24.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	24.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	235	462	610	Dental Insurance	187.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	187.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	240	462	610	Long Term Disability	70.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	70.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	250	462	610	Tax Sheltered Annuities	900.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	900.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	251	462	610	Emplr Spsrd Heatlh Reimburs	2,850.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	2,850.00
	E	01	005	610	610	000	406	462	610	Instr'l Software Lic.Agreement	35,000.00	0.00	14,468.81	41%	2,185.00	48%	18,346.19
	E	01	005	610	610	000	430	462	610	Curriculum levy Instructional S	25,000.00	0.00	0.00	0%	260.96	1%	24,739.04
	E	01	005	610	610	000	460	462	610	Curriculum Levy Textbooks/W	51,000.00	0.00	36,536.62	72%	99,843.44	267%	(85,380.06)
				610	**Curriculum- Levy Initiative**						**156,217.00**	**0.00**	**51,005.43**	**33%**	**102,289.40**	**98%**	**2,922.17**
			610	**Curriculum Develop**							**156,217.00**	**0.00**	**51,005.43**	**33%**	**102,289.40**	**98%**	**2,922.17**
		005	**District Wide**								**156,217.00**	**0.00**	**51,005.43**	**33%**	**102,289.40**	**98%**	**2,922.17**
01	**General Fund**										**156,217.00**	**0.00**	**51,005.43**	**33%**	**102,289.40**	**98%**	**2,922.17**
										Report Totals:	**156,217.00**	**0.00**	**51,005.43**	**33%**	**102,289.40**	**98%**	**2,922.17**

September 5-2026 PAYROLL

GROSS PAY	$312,231.07
FEDERAL TAX	(23,066.52)
MN STATE TAX	(11,495.72)
OASDI	(18,146.97)
MEDICARE	(4,244.07)
PERA	(2,139.04)
TRA	(21,792.50)
MNPL	(1,373.83)
ANNUITIES	(6,651.41)
FLEX	(19,536.84)
VOLUNTARIES	(110.75)
NET PAYROLL	$203,673.42

September 20-2026 PAYRO

GROSS PAY	$335,568.36
FEDERAL TAX	(26,040.51)
MN STATE TAX	(12,705.75)
OASDI	(19,584.67)
MEDICARE	(4,580.33)
PERA	(2,256.55)
TRA	(23,489.89)
MNPL	(1,476.52)
ANNUITIES	(6,751.75)
FLEX	(19,686.84)
VOLUNTARIES	(407.36)
NET PAYROLL	$218,588.19

Norwood-Young America School
Expenditure / Revenue Guideline
Period Ending September 30, 2026

Sequence: Fd, Org, Pro, Crs, Fin, O/S

L	Fd	Org	Pro	Crs	Fin	O/S	Class	Sub	Description	27ADP Annual Budget	Period 202703	Year To Date	% YTD	Encumbrances	% YTD + Enc	Remaining Balance
01	General Fund															
		005	District Wide													
			108	Admin Technology Services												
				000	General											
E	01	005	108	000	795	305	407	00	Tech Levy - Consulting Fees/S	20,000.00	0.00	150.00	1%	0.00	1%	19,850.00
E	01	005	108	000	795	405	407	00	Tech Levy - IC, Website	75,000.00	0.00	48,430.32	65%	9,735.00	78%	16,834.68
E	01	005	108	000	795	406	407	00	DW Tech Levy Instr'l Software	34,000.00	0.00	28,862.98	85%	10,623.36	116%	(5,486.34)
E	01	005	108	000	795	555	407	00	Tech Levy - Cap NonInst Tech	10,000.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	10,000.00
				000	**General**					**139,000.00**	**0.00**	**77,443.30**	**56%**	**20,358.36**	**70%**	**41,198.34**
			108	**Admin Technology Services**						**139,000.00**	**0.00**	**77,443.30**	**56%**	**20,358.36**	**70%**	**41,198.34**
			110	Business Support Services												
				000	General											
E	01	005	110	000	795	316	407	00	Serv Purch from other MN Joi	4,176.00	0.00	1,044.00	25%	0.00	25%	3,132.00
				000	**General**					**4,176.00**	**0.00**	**1,044.00**	**25%**	**0.00**	**25%**	**3,132.00**
			110	**Business Support Services**						**4,176.00**	**0.00**	**1,044.00**	**25%**	**0.00**	**25%**	**3,132.00**
			630	Instruction-Related Technology												
				000	General											
E	01	005	630	000	795	110	407	00	Technology Sal-Exec Mgr Pro	76,960.00	0.00	12,826.68	17%	6,413.34	25%	57,719.98
E	01	005	630	000	795	210	407	00	Technology FICA/Medicare	5,887.00	0.00	981.23	17%	490.63	25%	4,415.14
E	01	005	630	000	795	214	407	00	Technology PERA	5,772.00	0.00	962.00	17%	481.00	25%	4,329.00
E	01	005	630	000	795	219	407	00	Technology FICA/Medicare	338.00	0.00	56.44	17%	28.22	25%	253.34
E	01	005	630	000	795	220	407	00	Technology Health Insurance	21,741.00	0.00	3,623.48	17%	1,811.74	25%	16,305.78
E	01	005	630	000	795	230	407	00	Technology Life Insurance	39.00	0.00	7.80	20%	3.90	30%	27.30
E	01	005	630	000	795	235	407	00	Technology Dental Insurance	1,335.00	0.00	208.28	16%	104.14	23%	1,022.58
E	01	005	630	000	795	240	407	00	Technology Long Term Disabil	181.00	0.00	29.87	17%	15.08	25%	136.05
E	01	005	630	000	795	250	407	00	Technology Tax Sheltered Ann	3,000.00	0.00	500.00	17%	250.00	25%	2,250.00
E	01	005	630	000	795	251	407	00	Emplr Spsrd Heatlh Reimburs	6,500.00	0.00	6,500.00	100%	0.00	100%	0.00
E	01	005	630	000	795	466	407	00	Instr'l Technology Devices	140,000.00	0.00	130,995.99	94%	300.00	94%	8,704.01
				000	**General**					**261,753.00**	**0.00**	**156,691.77**	**60%**	**9,898.05**	**64%**	**95,163.18**
			630	**Instruction-Related Technology**						**261,753.00**	**0.00**	**156,691.77**	**60%**	**9,898.05**	**64%**	**95,163.18**
			950	Transfers												
				000	General											
E	01	005	950	000	795	910	407	00	Perm Trsf Disb	159,898.00	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	159,898.00
				000	**General**					**159,898.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0%**	**0.00**	**0%**	**159,898.00**
			950	**Transfers**						**159,898.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0%**	**0.00**	**0%**	**159,898.00**
		005	**District Wide**							**564,827.00**	**0.00**	**235,179.07**	**42%**	**30,256.41**	**47%**	**299,391.52**
		300	Secondary Svcs													
			211	Secdy Ed General												
				000	General											
E	01	300	211	000	795	406	407	00	HS Tech Levy Instr'l Software	10,000.00	0.00	0.00	0%	5,805.25	58%	4,194.75
				000	**General**					**10,000.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0%**	**5,805.25**	**58%**	**4,194.75**
			211	**Secdy Ed General**						**10,000.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0%**	**5,805.25**	**58%**	**4,194.75**
		300	**Secondary Svcs**							**10,000.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0%**	**5,805.25**	**58%**	**4,194.75**
01	**General Fund**									**574,827.00**	**0.00**	**235,179.07**	**41%**	**36,061.66**	**47%**	**303,586.27**
									Report Totals:	**574,827.00**	**0.00**	**235,179.07**	**41%**	**36,061.66**	**47%**	**303,586.27**

Regular Board Meeting
Monday, August 10, 2026 6:00 PM Central

Central High School
531 Morse Street
Norwood Young America, MN 55368

A. PROCEDURAL ITEMS:

A.1. Call to order

A.2. Roll Call

A.3. Pledge of Allegiance

A.4. Approval of Agenda
Move to approve the agenda as presented/amended:. This motion, made by Josh Kroells and seconded by Sara Eischens, Carried.
Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Josh Kroells: Yea, Troy Krueger: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 7, Nay: 0

A.5. Consent Agenda
Move to approve Consent agenda as presented. This motion, made by Sara Eischens and seconded by Shelby Erickson, Carried.
Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Josh Kroells: Yea, Troy Krueger: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 7, Nay: 0

A.6. Acceptance of Gifts
Move to approve gifts. This motion, made by Spencer Kelly and seconded by Troy Krueger, Carried.
Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Josh Kroells: Yea, Troy Krueger: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 7, Nay: 0

B. PUBLIC FORUM

C. INFORMATIONAL ITEMS: MONTHLY REPORTS

C.1. Superintendent

C.2. Board

D. DISCUSSION ITEMS

D.1. Superintendent and Board Goals for FY27

D.2. Volunteer Procedures for 2026 and Beyond

D.3. Threat Reporting System

D.4. MN Permanent School Fund

E. OPERATIONAL ITEMS

E.1. Consideration of Handbook Changes
Approve changes. This motion, made by Sara Eischens and seconded by Emily Perlbachs, Carried.
Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Josh Kroells: Yea, Troy Krueger: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 7, Nay: 0

F. NEXT BOARD MEETING is on September 28, 2026
Passed. This motion, made by Shelby Erickson and seconded by Sara Eischens, Carried.
Anthony Bentz: Yea, Sara Eischens: Yea, Shelby Erickson: Yea, Spencer Kelly: Yea, Josh Kroells: Yea, Troy Krueger: Yea, Emily Perlbachs: Yea
Yea: 7, Nay: 0

G. ADJOURNMENT

Curriculum Updates

Monday, September 28, 2026

Andrea Kolstad

Ready, Set, Thrive!™
CENTRAL PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Hamburg • Norwood Young America • Cologne

Ready, Set, Thrive!

Curriculum Purchases:

- Science curriculum (K-12)
- ELA curriculum (K-12)
- Equipment and consumables for new Art courses (6-12)
- Workshop opportunities to implement STEAM (P-9)
- Social Studies curriculum (K-12)
- Phy Ed and Health instructional resources (6-12).
- Online subscriptions for math practice and music supplements (K-12).
- Preschool Resources for Teaching and Assessment (PK)
- SEL (P-12)
- Interventions for Special Education: reading, math, and transitions (K-12)
- **Math curriculum (K-12)**
- **New AP courses (HS)**

Training/Professional Development:

- EC LETRS (B-PreK)
- LETRS (K-12)
- Pyramid Model (B-PreK)
- Math: Building Thinking Classrooms (6-12)
- Data and Assessment (K-12)
- Standards Alignment (E-12)
- i2i (E-12)
- District Alignment
- Conferences: MCTM, Art, ISTE
- **AI**
- **Behavior**
- **Differentiation**

Curriculum Matters

Curriculum is defined as:

- A standards-based sequence of planned experiences where students practice and achieve proficiency in content and applied learning skills
- What is essential for teaching and learning so that every student has access to high level academic experiences
- The necessary methods, materials, and assessments to support instruction and learning

Guiding principles:

All students have equitable access to strong, effective core instruction using high-quality curriculum and differentiated instructional practices.

Ongoing professional learning and support is critical.

Develop Local Lens

Gather Data and Set Priorities through Essential Standards Work. Identify strategic direction.

Know and Narrow Choices

Identify a subset of resources that can be investigated for alignment to State Standards and local criteria.

Investigate Materials

Engage in hands-on resource evaluation. Review materials further as needed through online presentations.

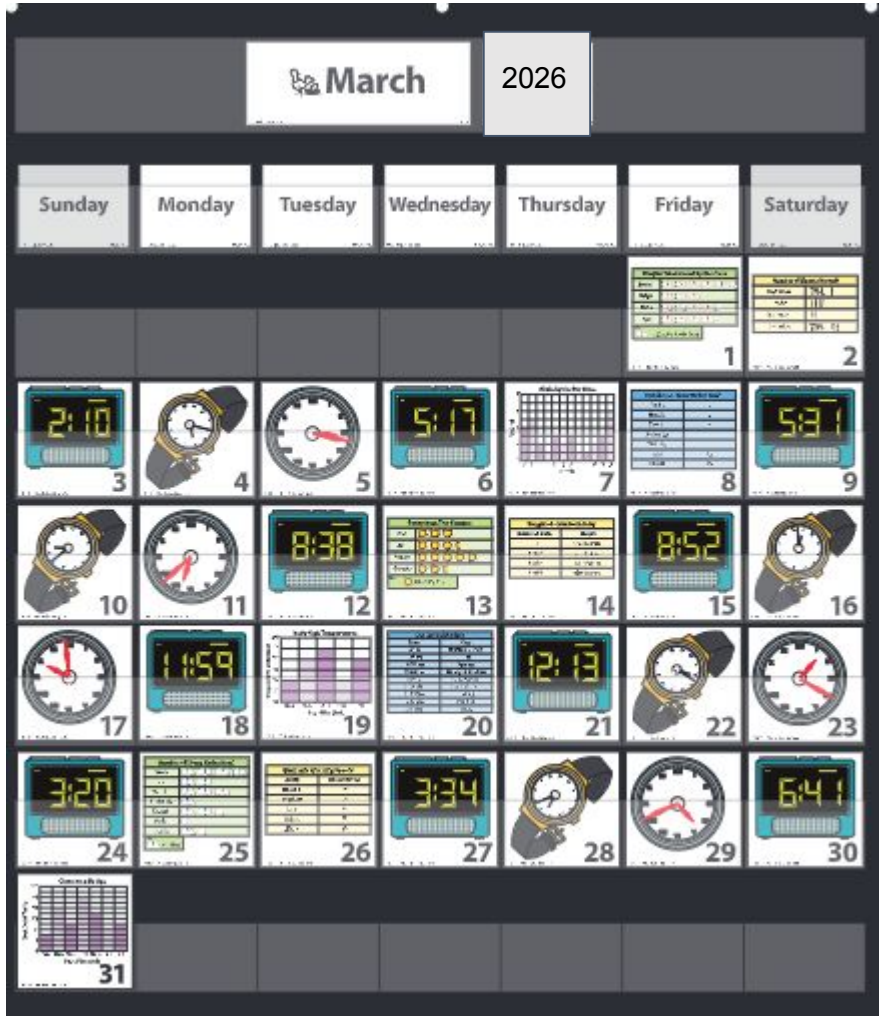
Make Decision(s)

As a collaborative team, analyze resources and make a final selection.

Launch and Implement

Create plan for teacher and leader training and access of materials. Ensure collaboration and proper preparation.

*A Curriculum Advisory Committee will ensure active community involvement.



Calendar Grid Observations

Date	Type of Marker	Time Concept	Elapsed Time	Other Observations

CHOOSE YOUR OPTION

Activity-Based Exploration

Nonproportional Linear Relationships

ETP Implement Tasks That Promote Reasoning and Problem Solving

Students explore how the equation $y = mx + b$ represents a nonproportional linear relationship.

Materials

Digital: *Activity Exploration Journal*, pp. AEJ21–AEJ22, 1 per student

Hands-On: *Pencil Patterns* Teaching Resource; grid paper, 1 per student; *Activity Exploration Journal*, pp. AEJ21–AEJ22, 1 per student

Directions

Have students respond to the **Introductory Question** in their *Activity Exploration Journal*.

How do the graphs of $y = 3x$ and $y = 3x + 2$ differ?

Group students in pairs to work on this activity.

- Today we will explore what it means for a linear equation to intercept the vertical axis at a point other than the origin.

Digital: Students examine the effect of changing the values of m and b in the equation $y = mx + b$. Before students begin the activity, have them explore the Websketch™ tools they will be using. Be sure they can adjust the sliders.

Hands-On: Students examine the steps of the first pattern on the *Pencil Patterns* Teaching Resource and describe the relationship, in words, with their partner. Then, students graph the relationship on grid paper and discuss how they can describe the pattern using an equation. Students will repeat this process for each of the patterns shown.

ETP Support Productive Struggle

As student-pairs explore the activities, check that all pairs understand the task. If students need guidance or support, ask:

- What information do you need to write an equation for a linear relationship?
- What is the difference between a linear and proportional relationship?

Math is... Connecting Representations

- How can you connect mathematical ideas to representations?

SMP Help students in finding equations for nonproportional linear relationships by helping them understand what each part of the equations represents.

Have students complete the **Concluding Question** in their *Activity Exploration Journal*.

- *How can you write an equation that represents a linear relationship whose line intercepts the vertical axis at a point other than the origin?*

Student Screen

Activity-Based printable available for this lesson. Download and print for students.

MLL Multilingual Learner Scaffolds

Entering/Emerging Because students may struggle with the Introductory Question, ensure comprehension by preteaching unfamiliar vocabulary and syntax. For example, students may know *different* but not the verb *differ*. Also, consider rephrasing the second question: *What is the same about them?*

Developing/Expanding Clarify the meanings of any challenging words or phrases. Guide students to use *because* clauses when replying to the more open-ended questions in the Session to explain their thinking. Provide sentence starters, such as *Because the two graphs share....*

Bridging/Reaching Review how *because* introduces a reason or cause. Explain that open-ended questions call for opinions or descriptions that need support and that *because* connects these ideas or facts. Encourage students to vary the placement of the *because* clause when responding.

Guided Exploration

Online Video Blogger

Students explore the concept of writing a linear equation in the form $y = mx + b$ through a video-blogger scenario.

Materials

none

Introduce the problem situation on Student Edition p. 78.

ETP Pose Purposeful Questions

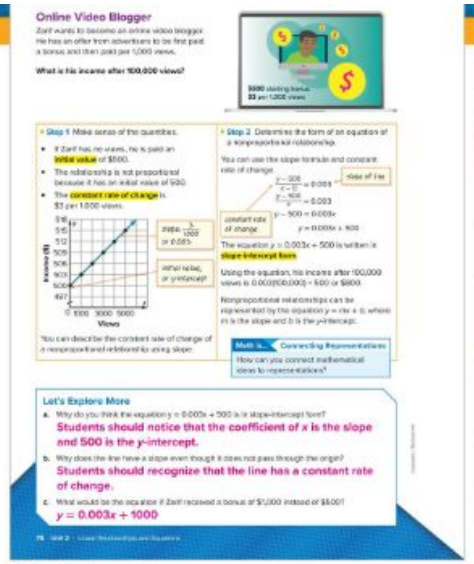
- Is the rate of change for this relationship affected by the bonus payment?
- How does the bonus payment change the graph of this relationship?
- What does Zarif earn if he has no views?

Have students consider how to solve the problem using the slope formula.

Collaborate and Connect

- What is the equation of the line in slope-intercept form?

In pairs or small groups, have students discuss how they would use the slope formula to solve for y. Encourage students to describe each step they took and the reasons their solution appears correct or incorrect.



Student Edition, p. 78

Math is... Connecting Representations

- How can you connect mathematical ideas to representations?

SMP Ask for volunteers to share their ideas. Help students make a connection between the line drawn to represent the situation and writing an equation to represent the situation. Encourage students to discuss how the values of m and b impact the line on the graph.

Let's Explore More

MLR Discussion Supports: Numbered Heads Together

1. **Groups:** Each student in the group is assigned a number.
2. **Assign the Task:** Have students answer the **Let's Explore More** questions, including formulating justifications or explanations.
3. **Heads Together:** As students work together to discuss and answer the questions, they make sure that everyone in the group is prepared to provide their answers and explanations to the entire class.
4. **Report:** Choose a student number at random. The students with this number are the reporters for their group. The reporters share their answers and explanations with the entire class. Reporters either agree or provide their own answers and explanations.

MLL Multilingual Learner Scaffolds

Entering/Emerging Providing background information about being a *video blogger* may help clarify unfamiliar vocabulary such as *income*, *views*, *bonus*, and *online*. Allow students to use their home language to explain the related concepts to each other.

Developing/Expanding Prepare students to answer the Let's Explore More questions by explaining that they can use *because* or *because of* to introduce reasons that justify their answers. Provide sentence frames for support: ... *because* ... / *Because of* ..., ...

Bridging/Reaching Explain that *why* questions can be answered effectively with the word *because*. Encourage students to vary the placement of the *because* clause in their responses after modeling this process with a think-aloud. Monitor student responses for correct grammar and syntax.

On Curriculum Review Cycle for 2026-2027:

Photography

SPED- Setting 3

AgIT, FACS

Business Ed

	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027
Year 1	Social Studies	Math & Math Intervention Technology	SEL	World Language / SEL	World Language	Fine Arts
Year 2	ELA & Reading Intervention	Social Studies	Math & Math Intervention Technology	Math & Math Intervention Technology	AgIT FACS Business ED	World Language
Year 3	**ESL**	**ELA & Reading Intervention**	**Social Studies**	**Math TRAINING** **Health** **Preschool**	**Math & Math Intervention**	**Photography** **SPED- Setting 3** **AgIT** **FACS** **Business ED**
Year 4	Science & Stem	ESL	ELA & Reading Intervention	Social Studies	Health Preschool	Math & Math Intervention
Year 5		Science & Stem	ESL	ELA & Reading Intervention	Social Studies	Health Preschool
Year 6			Science & Stem	ESL	ELA & Reading Intervention	Social Studies
Year 7				Science & Stem	ESL	ELA & Reading Intervention
Year 8					Science & Stem	ESL
Year 9						Science & Stem

CENTRAL
PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Additional Focus Areas for 2026-2027:

- Implementation of Creative Curriculum and TS Gold (PreK)
- LETRS and STRIVE: implementing learning (P-12)
- Capti ReadBasix: utilizing for interventions (3-12)

Standard-Setting Process for Reading MCA-IV

(Grades 3-4)(Grades 5-6)(Grades 7-8)(Grade 10)

- “Experience the Assessment”
- Performance Level Descriptor Review: Beginning, *Intermediate, *Meets, Advanced*
- “Just Barely” Descriptions
- Round 1 Judgements
- Discussion
- Round 2 Judgements
- View Impact (Percentage in each performance level)
- Round 3 Judgements
- Repeat with next grade
- Vertical Articulation with all grades

Learning- Performance Level Indicators and Looking at the data

Ready, Set, Thrive!™
CENTRAL PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Hamburg • Norwood Young America • Cologne

Thank you!

Ready, Set, Thrive!™

CENTRAL PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Hamburg • Norwood Young America • Cologne

2028-29 Central Public Schools Calendar Survey

Welcome to the Calendar Input Survey! Central Public Schools seeks to gather data for analysis and review as context for the development of the 2028-29 school year calendar (we work out two years). Participation is confidential and voluntary. Results may be presented as overall percentages, but examples of written responses may be used to illustrate certain points. Your feedback is essential to the district, and we appreciate your thoughtful responses.

Classes may not be scheduled at independent school districts on the days listed below. Minnesota Statute, section 645.44, subdivision 5.
When the holiday falls on a Saturday, the prior Friday is considered the holiday. When the holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday is considered the holiday.
New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day

1. Which of the following best describes your affiliation with Central Public Schools?

Mark only one oval.

- Parent of a current CPS student
- CPS staff member
- Both Parent and staff member
- None of the above

2. How many children do you currently have enrolled in CPS?

Mark only one oval.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5 or more
- None

3. What school types do your children attend? Please select all that apply.

Check all that apply.

- [ ] Pre-K
- [ ] Central Elementary
- [ ] Central Middle School
- [ ] Central High School
- [ ] Other: _____

4. How important are these items to you?

Mark only one oval per row.

	Not important	Somewhat important	Very important	No opinion
Start a week before Labor Day				
Start two weeks before Labor Day				
Start after Labor Day				
Last day of school by Memorial Day (pending snow make-up days)				
Two full weeks off at winter break				
Spring break in early March				
Spring break in mid-March				

mid March				
Spring break in late March				
Spring break in late March				

5. If CPS schools stayed open on the following days, please indicate whether you or your child would or would not attend school for the entire school day?

Check all that apply.

	Yes, my child would attend school all day	Not sure if my child would attend
Indigenous Peoples Day	☐	☐
Diwali	☐	☐
Eid al-Adha	☐	☐
Eid al-Fitr	☐	☐
Lunar New Year	☐	☐
Passover	☐	☐
Rosh Hashanah	☐	☐
Second Day of Rosh Hashanah	☐	☐
Veterans Day	☐	☐
Yom Kippur	☐	☐
Martin Luther King Jr. Day	☐	☐
President's		

President's Day ☐ ☐

6. Are there any other days that you (or your family) observe for which you or your child would not attend school?

7. How important is it to you that school is closed on each of the following days?

Mark only one oval per row.

	Not important	Somewhat important	Very important	No opinion
Martin Luther King Jr. Day				
Friday Before Easter				
Monday After Easter				
Indigenous Peoples Day				
Diwali				
Eid al-Adha				
Eid al-Fitr				
Lunar New Year				
Passover				
Rosh Hashanah				
Second day of Rosh Hashanah				
Veterans Day				
Yom Kippur				

Rippur Yom Kippur	◯	◯	◯	◯
President's Day	◯	◯	◯	◯
President's Day	◯	◯	◯	◯

8. Some schools in southeastern MN run a 4-day school week. If Central explored this option for a future calendar, how would you feel about it?

Mark only one oval.

	1	2	3	4	5	
This	◯	◯	◯	◯	◯	I approve and am excited to explore this.

9. Please provide any additional comments you have regarding the 2028-29 Central Public Schools calendar.

This content is neither created nor endorsed by Google.

Google Forms

208 DEVELOPMENT, ADOPTION, AND IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICIES

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy are recommendations. The procedures for policy development, adoption, and implementation are not specifically provided by statute.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to emphasize the importance of the policy-making role of the school board and provide the means for it to be an ongoing effort.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

Formal guidelines are necessary to ensure the school community that the school system responds to its mission and operates in an effective, efficient, and consistent manner. A set of written policies shall be maintained and modified as needed. Policies should define the desire and intent of the school board and should be in a form that is sufficiently explicit to guide administrative action.

III. DEVELOPMENT OF POLICY

A. The school board has jurisdiction to legislate policy with the force and effect of law for the school district. School district policy provides the school board's general direction for the school district while delegating policy implementation to the administration.

B. The school district's policies provide guidelines and goals to the school community. The policies are the basis for guidelines and directives created by the administration. The school board shall determine the effectiveness of policies by evaluating periodic reports from the administration.

C. Policies may be proposed by a school board member, employee, student, or resident of the school district. Proposed policies or ideas shall be submitted to the superintendent for review prior to possible placement on the school board agenda.

IV. ADOPTION AND REVIEW OF POLICY

A. The school board shall give notice of proposed policy changes or adoption of new policies by placing the item on the agenda of two (2) school board meetings. The proposals shall be distributed and public comment will be allowed at both meetings.

B. The final action taken to adopt the proposed policy shall be approved by a simple majority vote of the school board at a meeting after the two (2) meetings at which public input was received. The policy will be effective on the latter of the date of passage or the date stated in the motion.

C. In an emergency, a new or modified policy may be adopted by a majority vote of a quorum of the school board in a single meeting. A statement regarding the emergency and the need for immediate adoption of the policy shall be included in the minutes. The policy adopted in an emergency shall expire within one (1) year following the emergency action unless the policy adoption procedure stated above is followed and the policy is reaffirmed. The school board shall have discretion to determine what constitutes an emergency.

D. If a policy is ~~modified~~ revised with minor, technical changes that do not affect the substance of the policy, the school board directs school district staff to incorporate the technical revisions in the relevant policy.

If a policy is revised ~~or~~ because of a legal change over which the school board has no control, the modified policy may be approved at one meeting at the discretion of the school board.

[Note: The school board may choose to direct school district staff or the school board's policy committee to incorporate technical revisions, such as statutory references, grammatical improvements, and similar matters without requiring formal school board approval of the technical revision.]

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF AND ACCESS TO POLICY

A. The superintendent shall be responsible for implementing school board policies, other than the policies that cover how the school board will operate. The superintendent shall develop administrative guidelines and directives to provide greater specificity and consistency in the process of implementation. These guidelines and directives, including employee and student handbooks, shall be subject to annual review and approval by the school board.

B. Each school board member shall have access to school district policies. A copy of the school district policies shall be placed in the office of each school attendance center and in the central school district office and shall be available for reference purposes to other interested persons.

C. The superintendent, employees designated by the superintendent, and individual school board members shall be responsible for keeping the policy current.

D. The school board shall review policies at least once every three (3) years. The superintendent shall be responsible for developing a system of periodic review, addressing approximately one third of the policies annually. In addition, the school board shall review the following policies annually: 506 Student Discipline; 722 Public Data Requests; and 806 Crisis Management Policy.

E. When no school board policy exists to provide guidance on a matter, the superintendent is authorized to act appropriately under the circumstances keeping in mind the mission, educational philosophy, and financial condition of the school district. Under such circumstances, the superintendent shall advise the school board of the need for a policy and present a recommended policy to the school board for approval.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 123B.02, Subd. 1 (School District Powers)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.09, Subd. 1 (School Board Powers)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 305 (Policy Implementation)

402 DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide a fair employment setting for all persons and to comply with state and federal law.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. The school district shall not discriminate against qualified individuals with disabilities because of the disabilities of such individuals in regard to job application procedures, hiring, advancement, discharge, compensation, job training, and other terms, conditions, and privileges of employment.

B. The school district shall not engage in contractual or other arrangements that have the effect of subjecting its qualified applicants or employees with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability. The school district shall not exclude or otherwise deny equal jobs or job benefits to a qualified individual because of the known disability of an individual with whom the qualified individual is known to have a relationship or association.

C. The school district shall make reasonable accommodations for the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified individual with a disability who is an applicant or employee unless the accommodation would impose undue hardship on the operation of the business of the school district.

D. Any job applicant or employee wishing to discuss the need for a reasonable accommodation, or other matters related to a disability or the enforcement and application of this policy, should contact **[list the name, title, office address, telephone number, and e-mail address]**. This individual is the school district's appointed ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

E. Failure to engage in the process to determine if a reasonable accommodation exists that would allow people with disabilities as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 363A.03, subdivision 12, to participate fully in employment may be an unfair discriminatory practice under the Minnesota Human Rights Act.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973)
42 U.S.C. § 12101 (Americans with Disabilities Act)
29 C.F.R. Part 32 (Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance)
34 C.F.R. Part 104 (Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)

425 STAFF DEVELOPMENT AND MENTORING

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish a staff development program and structure to carry out planning and reporting on staff development that supports improved student learning.

II. ADVISORY STAFF DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE AND SITE PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT TEAMS

A. The school board will establish an Advisory Staff Development Committee to develop a Staff Development Plan, assist Site Professional Development Teams in developing a site plan consistent with the goals of the Staff Development Plan, and evaluate staff development efforts at the site level.

1. The majority of the membership of the Advisory Staff Development Committee shall consist of teachers representing various grade levels, subject areas, and special education. The Committee also will include nonteaching staff, parents, and administrators.

2. Members of the Advisory Staff Development Committee shall be appointed by the school administration. Committee members shall serve a [**two-year term**] based upon nominations by board members, teachers, and paraprofessionals. The school administration shall appoint replacement members of the Advisory Staff Development Committee as soon as possible following the resignation, death, serious illness, or removal of a member from the Committee.

   [NOTE: The board may choose the Committee members' term of service.]

B. The school board will establish the Site Professional Development Teams.

1. Members of the Site Professional Development Teams will be appointed by the school administration. Team members shall serve a [**two-year term**] based upon nominations by board members, teachers, and paraprofessionals. The school administration shall appoint replacement members of the Site Professional Development Teams as soon as possible following the resignation, death, serious illness, or removal of a member from the Team.

2. The majority of the Site Professional Development Teams shall be teachers representing various grade levels, subject areas, and special education.

III. DUTIES OF THE ADVISORY STAFF DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

A. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will develop a Staff Development Plan that will be reviewed and subject to approval by the school board [**twice a year**].

B. The Staff Development Plan must contain the following elements:

1. Staff development outcomes that are consistent with the education outcomes as may be determined periodically by the school board;

[NOTE: The board-determined education outcomes for your district could be inserted here.]

2. The means to achieve the Staff Development outcomes;

3. The procedures for evaluating progress at each school site toward meeting educational outcomes consistent with relicensure requirements under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.187;

4. Ongoing staff development activities that contribute toward continuous improvement in achievement of the following goals:

    a. Improve student achievement of state and local education standards in all areas of the curriculum, including areas of regular academic and applied and experiential learning, by using research-based best practices methods;

    b. Effectively meet the needs of a diverse student population, including at-risk children, children with disabilities, English learners, and gifted children, within the regular classroom, applied and experiential learning settings, and other settings;

    c. Provide an inclusive curriculum for a racially, ethnically, linguistically, and culturally diverse student population that is consistent with state education diversity rule and the district's education diversity plan;

    d. Improve staff collaboration and develop mentoring and peer coaching programs for teachers new to the school or district;

    e. Effectively teach and model violence prevention policy and curriculum that address early intervention alternatives, issues of harassment, and teach nonviolent alternatives for conflict resolution;

    f. Effectively deliver digital and blended learning and curriculum and engage students with technology; and

    g. Provide teachers and other members of site-based management teams with appropriate management and financial management skills.

5. The Staff Development Plan also must:

    a. Support stable and productive professional communities achieved through ongoing and schoolwide progress and growth in teaching practice;

    b. Emphasize coaching, professional learning communities, classroom action research, and other job-embedded models;

    c. Maintain a strong subject matter focus premised on students' learning goals consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.125;

    d. Ensure specialized preparation and learning about issues related to teaching English learners and students with special needs by focusing on long-term systemic efforts to improve educational services and opportunities and raise student achievement; and

    e. Reinforce national and state standards of effective teaching practice.

6. Staff development activities must:

   a. Focus on the school classroom and research-based strategies that improve student learning;

   b. Provide opportunities for teachers to practice and improve their instructional skills over time;

   c. Provide opportunities for teachers to use student data as part of their daily work to increase student achievement;

   d. Enhance teacher content knowledge and instructional skills, including to accommodate the delivery of digital and blended learning and curriculum and engage students with technology;

   e. Align with state and local academic standards;

   f. Provide opportunities to build professional relationships, foster collaboration among principals and staff who provide instruction, and provide opportunities for teacher-to-teacher mentoring;

   g. Align with the plan, if any, of the district or site for an alternative teacher professional pay system;

   h. Provide teachers of English learners, including English as a second language, and content teachers with differentiated instructional strategies critical for ensuring students long-term academic success, the means to effectively use assessment data on the academic literacy, oral academic language, and English language development of English learners, and skills to support native and English language development across the curriculum; and

   i. Provide opportunities for staff to learn about current workforce trends, the connections between workforce trends and postsecondary education, and training options, including career and technical education options.

7. Staff development activities may include curriculum development and curriculum training programs and activities that provide teachers and other members of site-based teams training to enhance team performance.

8. The school district may implement other staff development activities required by law and activities associated with professional teacher compensation models.

   [NOTE: To the extent the school board offers K-12 teachers the opportunity for more staff development training under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.40, subdivisions~~,~~ 7 and 7a, or Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.41, subdivisions 4 and 4a, such additional days of staff development should include peer mentoring, peer gathering, continuing education, professional development, or other training which enable teachers to achieve the staff development outcomes enumerated above in Subparagraph III.B.4.]

C. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will assist Site Professional Development Teams in developing a site plan consistent with the goals and outcomes of the Staff Development Plan.

D. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will evaluate staff development efforts at the site level and will report to the school board [**on a quarterly basis**] the extent to which staff at the site have met the outcomes of the Staff Development Plan.

E. In addition to developing a Staff Development Plan, the Staff Development Advisory Committee also must develop teacher mentoring programs for teachers new to the profession or school district, including teaching residents, teachers of color, teachers who are American Indian, teachers in license shortage areas, teachers with special needs, or experienced teachers in need of peer coaching. Teacher mentoring programs must be included in or aligned with the school district's teacher evaluation and peer review processes under Minnesota Statutes, sections 122A.40, subdivision 8 or 122A.41, subdivision 5.

F. The Advisory Staff Development Committee shall assist the school district in preparing any reports required by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) relating to staff development or teacher mentoring including, but not limited to, the reports referenced in Article VII. below.

IV. DUTIES OF THE SITE PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT TEAM

A. Each Site Professional Development Team shall develop a site plan, consistent with the goals of the Staff Development Plan. The school board will review the site plans for consistency with the Staff Development Plan [**twice a year**].

B. The Site Professional Development Team must demonstrate to the school board the extent to which staff at the site have met the outcomes of the Staff Development Plan. The actual reports to the school board can be made by the Advisory Staff Development Committee to avoid duplication of effort.

C. If the school board determines that staff development outcomes are not being met, it may withhold a portion of the initial allocation of revenue referenced in Article V. below.

V. STAFF DEVELOPMENT FUNDING

A. Unless the school district is in statutory operating debt or a majority of the school board and a majority of its licensed teachers annually vote to waive the requirement to reserve basic revenue for staff development, the school district will reserve an amount equal to at least two (2) percent of its basic revenue for: (1) teacher development and evaluation under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.40, subdivision 8 or 122A.41, subdivision 5; (2) principal development and evaluation under section 123B.147, subdivision. 3; (3) professional development under section 122A.60; (4) in-service education for programs under section 120B.22, subdivision 2; and (5) teacher mentorship under section 122A.70, subdivision 1. To the extent extra funds remain, staff development revenue may be used for development plans, including plans for challenging instructional activities and experiences under section 122A.60, and for curriculum development and programs, other in-service education, teacher’s workshops, teacher conferences, the cost of substitute teachers for staff development purposes, preservice and in-service education for special education professionals and paraprofessionals, and other related costs for staff development efforts. The school district also may use the revenue reserved for staff development for grants to the school district’s teachers to pay for coursework and training leading to certification as either a college in the schools teacher or a concurrent enrollment teacher. To receive a grant, the teacher must be enrolled in a program that includes coursework and training focused on teaching a core subject.

B. The school district may, in its discretion, expend an additional amount of unreserved revenue for staff development based on its needs.

C. Release time provided for teachers to supervise students on field trips and school

activities, or independent tasks not associated with enhancing the teacher's knowledge and instructional skills, such as preparing report cards, calculating grades, or organizing classroom materials, may not be counted as staff development time that is financed with staff development reserved revenue under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.61.

VI. PROCEDURE FOR USE OF STAFF DEVELOPMENT FUNDS

A. On a **[yearly]** basis, the Advisory Staff Development Committee, with the assistance of the Site Professional Development Teams, shall prepare a projected budget setting forth proposals for allocating staff development and mentoring funds reserved for each school site. Such budgets shall include, but not be limited to, projections as to the cost of building site training programs, costs of individual staff seminars, and cost of substitutes.

B. Upon approval of the budget by the school board, the Advisory Committee shall be responsible for monitoring the use of such funds in accordance with the Staff Development Plan and budget. The requested use of staff development funds must meet or make progress toward the goals and objectives of the Staff Development Plan. All costs/expenditures will be reviewed by the school board and/or superintendent for consistency with the Staff Development Plan **[on a quarterly basis]**.

C. Individual requests from staff for leave to attend staff development activities shall be submitted and reviewed according to school district policy, staff procedures, contractual agreement, and the effect on school district operations. Failure to timely submit such requests may be cause for denial of the request.

D. The school district may use staff development revenue, special grant programs established by the legislature, or another funding source to pay a stipend to a mentor who may be a current or former teacher who has taught at least three (3) years and is not on an improvement plan. Other initiatives using such funds or funds available under Minnesota Statutes, sections 124D.861 and 124D.862, may include:

1. additional stipends as incentives to mentors who are of color or who are American Indian;

2. financial supports for professional learning community affinity groups across schools within and between districts for teachers from underrepresented racial and ethnic groups to come together throughout the school year;

3. programs for induction aligned with the school district or school mentorship program during the first three (3) years of teaching, especially for teachers from underrepresented racial and ethnic groups; or

4. ~~grants supporting licensed and nonlicensed educator participation in professional development, such as workshops and graduate courses, related to increasing student achievement for students of color and American Indian students in order to close opportunity and achievement gaps.~~professional development focused on ways to close opportunity and achievement gaps for students of color and American Indian students; or

5. for teachers of color and American Indian teachers, graduate courses toward a first master's degree in a field related to their licensure or toward an additional license.

To the extent the school district receives a grant for any of the above purposes, it will negotiate additional retention strategies or protection from unrequested leave of absences in the beginning years of employment for teachers of color and teachers who are American Indian. Retention strategies may include providing financial incentives for

teachers of color and teachers who are American Indian to work in the school or district for at least five (5) years and placing American Indian educators at sites with other American Indian educators and educators of color at sites with other educators of color to reduce isolation and increase opportunity for collegial support.

VII. PARAPROFESSIONALS, TITLE I AIDES, AND OTHER INSTRUCTIONAL SUPPORT STAFF

A. The school district must provide a minimum of eight hours of paid orientation or professional development annually to all paraprofessionals, Title I aides, and other instructional support staff. Six (6) of the eight (8) hours must be completed before the first instructional day of the school year or within thirty (30) days of hire. The school district must consult the exclusive representative for employees receiving this training before creating or planning the training required under this section.

B. The orientation or professional development must be relevant to the employee's occupation and may include collaboration time with classroom teachers and planning for the school year.

C. For paraprofessionals who provide direct support to students, at least fifty (50) percent of the professional development or orientation must be dedicated to meeting the requirements of this section. Professional development for paraprofessionals may also address the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.363, subdivision 3.

D. A school administrator must provide an annual certification of compliance with this requirement to the MDE Commissioner.

VIII. REPORTING

A. The school district and site staff development committee shall prepare a report of the previous fiscal year's staff development activities and expenditures as part of the school district's comprehensive achievement and civic readiness report.

1. The report must include assessment and evaluation data indicating progress toward district and site staff development goals based on teaching and learning outcomes, including the percentage of teachers and other staff involved in instruction who participate in effective staff development activities.

2. The report will provide a breakdown of expenditures for:

   a. Curriculum development and curriculum training programs;

   b. Staff development training models, workshops, and conferences; and

   c. The cost of releasing teachers or providing substitute teachers for staff development purposes.

   The report also must indicate whether the expenditures were incurred at the district level or the school site level and whether the school site expenditures were made possible by the grants to school sites that demonstrate exemplary use of allocated staff development revenue. These expenditures must be reported using the uniform financial and accounting and reporting standards (UFARS).

3. The report will be signed by the superintendent and staff development chair.

B. To the extent the school district receives a grant for mentorship activities described in Paragraph V.D., by June 30 of each year after receiving a grant, the site staff development committee must submit a report to the Professional Educator Licensing

and Standards Board on program efforts that describes mentoring and induction activities and assesses the impact of these programs on teacher effectiveness and retention.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120A.41 (Length of School Year; Days of Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.415 (Extended School Calendar)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.125 (Planning for Students' Successful Transition to Postsecondary Education and Employment; Personal Learning Plans)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.22, Subd. 2 (Violence Prevention Education)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.642 (Paraprofessional Training)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.187 (Expiration and Renewal)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subds. 7, 7a and 8 (Employment; Contracts; Termination - Additional Staff Development and Salary)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.41, Subds. 4, 4a and 5 (Teacher Tenure Act; Cities of the First Class; Definitions - Additional Staff Development and Salary)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.60 (Staff Development Program)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.70 (Teacher Mentorship and Retention of Effective Teachers)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.61 (Reserved Revenue for Staff Development)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3 (Principals)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.861 (Achievement and Integration for Minnesota)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.862 (Achievement and Integration Revenue)
Minn. Stat. § 126C.10, Subds. 2 and 2b (General Education Revenue)
Minn. Stat. § 126C.13, Subd. 5 (General Education Levy and Aid)

Cross References: None

507.5 SCHOOL RESOURCE OFFICERS

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements. School districts utilizing school resource officers may choose to adopt this policy.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish the contractual duties and training requirements of a school resource officer.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school district, upon securing the services of one or more school resource officers, is committed to establishing the qualifications and duties required of these officers. A contract for the services of a school resources officer with the school district must meet the requirements of this policy.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. "School" means an elementary school, middle school or secondary school, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivisions 9, 11, and 13.

B. "School resource officer" means a peace officer who is assigned to work in an elementary school, middle school, or secondary school during the regular instructional school day as one of the officer's regular responsibilities through the terms of a contract entered between the peace officer's employer and the designated school district or charter school.

IV. CONTRACTUAL DUTIES

A. A school resource officer's contractual duties with the school district shall include:

1. fostering a positive school climate through relationship building and open communication;

2. protecting students, staff, and visitors to the school grounds from criminal activity;

3. serving as a liaison from law enforcement to school officials;

4. providing advice on safety drills;

5. identifying vulnerabilities in school facilities and safety protocols;

6. educating and advising students and staff on law enforcement topics; and,

7. enforcement of criminal laws.

B. The school district may contract with a school resource officer's employer for the officer to perform additional duties to those described in Paragraph IV.A.

C. A school resource officer must not use force or the authority of their office solely to

enforce school rules or policies or participate in the enforcement of discipline for violations of school rules.

D. Nothing in this Article limits any other duty or responsibility imposed on peace officers; limits the expectation that peace officers will exercise professional judgment and discretion to protect the health, safety, and general welfare of the public when carrying out their duties; or creates a duty for school resource officers to protect students, staff, or others on school grounds that is different from the duty to protect the public as a whole.

V. TRAINING

A. Except as provided for in Paragraphs V.B., V.C., and V.D. below, ~~beginning September 1, 2025,~~ a peace officer assigned to serve as a school resource officer must complete a training course that provides instruction on the learning objectives identified in Minnesota Statutes, section 626.8482, subdivision 4 prior to assuming the duties of a school resource officer.

B. A peace officer who has completed either the School Safety Center standardized Basic School Resource Officer Training or the National School Resource Officer Basic School Resource Officer course prior to September 1, 2025, must complete the training mandated under Paragraph V.A. above before June 1, 2027. A peace officer covered under this paragraph may complete a supplemental training course approved by the board pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 626.8482, subdivision 4, paragraph (b), to satisfy the training requirement.

C. If an officer's employer is unable to provide the required training course to the officer prior to the officer assuming the duties of a school resource officer, the officer must complete the required training within six (6) months of assuming the duties of a school resource officer. The officer is not required to perform the duties described in Minnesota Statutes, section 626.8482, subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (4) or (5), until the officer has completed the required training course. The officer must review any policy adopted by the officer's employer pursuant to section 626.8482, subdivision 6 before assuming the other duties of a school resource officer and must comply with that policy.

D. An officer who is serving as a substitute school resource officer for fewer than sixty (60) student contact days within a school year is not obligated to complete the required training or perform the duties described in Minnesota Statutes, section 626.8482 subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (4) or (5), but must review and comply with any policy adopted pursuant to subdivision 6 by the law enforcement agency that employs the substitute school resource officer.

E. For each school resource officer employed by an agency, the chief law enforcement officer must maintain a copy of the most recent training certificate issued to the officer for completion of the training mandated under this section.

VI. DUTY TO IDENTIFY

A. A law enforcement officer must identify the law enforcement agency or other entity employing the individual, the individual's last name, and the individual's identification number if the individual is:

1. licensed by the Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training; or

2. an officer employed by a federally recognized Tribe, as defined in 25 United States Code, section 450b(e).

B. A law enforcement officer satisfies the requirements of Paragraph A. above if:

1. the officer wears a uniform that clearly identifies the law enforcement agency or other entity employing the officer and displays any combination of a badge, nameplate, identification patch, or other label that clearly identifies the officer's last name and identification number;

2. the officer wears body armor or a protective suit for the purposes of crowd control or participation as a member of a special weapons and tactics team, and displays any combination of a badge, nameplate, identification patch, or other label that clearly identifies the law enforcement agency or other entity employing the officer and the officer's identification number; or

3. upon request, the officer states the required information or provides a card that includes the required information.

VII. USE OF CHEMICAL IRRITANTS

The school district must provide information about the use of any chemical irritant, smoke screen, or diversionary device deployed within a building as required under Minnesota Statutes, section 626.745.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 120A.05, subds. 9, 11, and 13 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.02, subd. 25 (General Powers of Independent School Districts – School Resource Officers)
Minn. Stat. § 626.8482 (School Resource Officers; Duties; Training; Model Policy)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect or Physical or Sexual Abuse)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 415 (Mandated Reporting of Maltreatment of Vulnerable Adults)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)

Resources:
MN House of Representatives: School Resource Officers (accessed 10/02/25)
MN Department of Public Safety: School Resource Officer Training (accessed 10/02/25)
MN Department of Public Safety: FAQs for Mandated School Resource Officer (SRO) Requirements (accessed 10/02/25)
U.S. Department of Education: FAQs on Photos and Videos under FERPA (accessed 10/02/25)
U.S. Department of Education: School Resource Officers, School Law Enforcement Units, and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) (accessed 10/02/25)
U.S. Department of Education: Does FERPA distinguish between School Resource Officers (SROs) and other local police officers who work in a school? (accessed 10/02/25)

509 ENROLLMENT OF NONRESIDENT STUDENTS

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements.]

I. PURPOSE

The school district desires to participate in the Enrollment Options Program (Open Enrollment) established by Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03. The purpose of this policy is to set forth the application and exclusion procedures used by the school district in making said determination.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school board adopts specific standards for acceptance and rejection of Open Enrollment applications.

III. OPEN ENROLLMENT PROCESS

A. Open Enrollment applications will be approved provided that acceptance of the application will not exceed the capacity of a program, excluding special education services; class; ~~grade level;~~ or school building as established by school board resolution and provided that:

1. space is available for the applicant under enrollment cap standards established by school board policy or other directive; and

2. in considering the capacity of a grade level, the school district may ~~only~~ limit the enrollment of nonresident students in its schools or programs to a number not less than the lesser of:

   a. one (1) percent of the total enrollment at each grade level in the school district; or

   b. the number of school district resident students at that grade level enrolled in a nonresident school district according to~~in accordance with~~ Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03.

3. the applicant is not otherwise excluded by action of the school district because of previous conduct in another school district.

B. If the school district limits enrollment of nonresident students pursuant to Paragraph A.~~this section~~, the school district shall report to the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) by July 15 on the number of nonresident pupils denied admission due to the limitations on the enrollment of nonresident pupils.

C. The parent of a student with a disability not yet enrolled in kindergarten and not open enrolled in a nonresident district may elect, in the same manner as the parent of a resident student with a disability, a school in the nonresident district where the child is enrolled in a Head Start program or a licensed child care setting in the nonresident district, provided the child can be served in the same setting as other children in the nonresident district with the same level of disability.

Under this paragraph, parents must demonstrate enrollment in a community preschool or childcare setting in a nonresident district.

[NOTE: MDE's *Birth up to Kindergarten Enrollment, Legislative Changes* states, ~~:~~ "There is no standard set for how parents must demonstrate enrollment in a community preschool or childcare setting. We recommend a written policy for this process." A district may choose to insert applicable local provisions here.]

D. A nonresident preschool aged child with a disability open enrolled in the district may be required to open enroll for kindergarten.

[NOTE: MDE's *Birth up to Kindergarten Enrollment, Legislative Changes* offers the following recommendation: "the non-resident district may elect to allow the child's enrollment status to continue without completing another application. MDE recommends that districts create policies around this election which must be non-discriminatory and in writing." A district may choose to insert applicable local provisions here.]

IV. BASIS FOR DECISIONS

A. Standards that may be used for rejection of application

In addition to the provisions above, the school district may refuse to allow a pupil who is expelled under Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.45 to enroll during the term of the expulsion if the student was expelled for:

1. possessing a dangerous weapon, including a weapon, device, instrument, material, or substance, animate or inanimate, that is used for, or is readily capable of, causing death or serious bodily injury, except that such term does not include a pocket knife with a blade less than two and one-half inches in length, at school or a school function;

2. possessing or using an illegal drug at school or a school function;

3. selling or soliciting the sale of a controlled substance while at school or a school function; or

4. committing a third-degree assault as described in Minnesota Statutes, section 609.223, subdivision 1. ~~involving assaulting another and inflicting substantial bodily harm.~~

B. Standards that may not be used for rejection of application

The school district may not use the following standards in determining whether to accept or reject an application for open enrollment:

1. the student's previous academic achievement ~~of a student~~;

2. the student's athletic or extracurricular ability ~~of a student~~;

3. the student's disabling conditions ~~of a student~~;

4. the student's proficiency in the English language;

5. the student's district of residence, except where the district of residence is directly included in an enrollment options strategy included in an approved achievement and integration program; or

6. previous disciplinary proceedings involving the student. This shall not preclude the school district from proceeding with exclusion as set out in this policy.

C. Application

The ~~student and~~ parent or guardian must complete and submit the "General Statewide Enrollment Options Application for K-12 and Early Childhood Special Education (or the Statewide Enrollment Options Application for State-funded Voluntary Prekindergarten (VPK) Application if applicable) developed by MDE and available on its website. The signed application must be submitted by January 15 for initial enrollment beginning the following school year.

The school district may require a nonresident student enrolled in a program under Minnesota Statutes, section 125A.13, or in a preschool program, except for a program under Minnesota Statutes, section 142D.08~~124D.151~~ to follow the application procedures under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03, subdivision 3~~this subdivision~~ to enroll in kindergarten. A school district must allow a nonresident student enrolled in a program under Minnesota Statutes, section 142D.08~~124D.151~~ or to remain enrolled in the school district when the student enters kindergarten without submitting annual or periodic applications, unless the district terminates the student's enrollment under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03, subdivision 12.

The school district shall notify the parent or guardian in writing by February 15 or within ninety (90) days for applications submitted after January 15 in the case of achievement and integration district transfers whether the application has been accepted or rejected. If an application is rejected, the school district must state in the notification the reason for rejection. The parent or guardian must notify the nonresident district by March 1 or within ten (10) business days whether the pupil intends to enroll in the nonresident district.

D. Lotteries

1. If a school district has more applications than available seats at a specific grade level, it must hold an impartial lottery following the January 15 deadline to determine which students will receive seats. The school district must give priority to enrolling siblings of currently enrolled students, students whose applications are related to an approved integration and achievement plan, children of the school district's staff, and students residing in that part of a municipality (a statutory or home rule charter city or town) where:

   a. the student's resident district does not operate a school building;

   b. the municipality is located partially or fully within the boundaries of at least five (5) school districts;

   c. the nonresident district in which the student seeks to enroll operates one (1) or more school buildings within the municipality; and

   d. no other nonresident, independent, special, or common school district operates a school building within the municipality.

2. The process for the school district lottery must be established by school board policy and posted on the school district's website.

E. Exclusion

1. Administrator's initial determination

If a school district administrator knows or has reason to believe that an applicant has engaged in conduct that has subjected or could subject the applicant to expulsion or exclusion under law or school district policy, the administrator will transmit the application to the superintendent with a recommendation of

whether exclusion proceedings should be initiated.

2. Superintendent's review

The superintendent may make further inquiries. If the superintendent determines that the applicant should be admitted, he or she will notify the applicant and the school board chair. If the superintendent determines that the applicant should be excluded, the superintendent will notify the applicant and determine whether the applicant wishes to continue the application process. Although an application may not be rejected based on previous disciplinary proceedings, the school district reserves the right to initiate exclusion procedures pursuant to the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act as warranted on a case-by-case basis.

F. Termination of Enrollment

The school district may terminate the enrollment of a nonresident student enrolled under an enrollment options program pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03 or 124D.08 at the end of a school year if the student meets the definition of a habitual truant under Minnesota Statutes, section 260C.007, subdivision 19, the student has been provided appropriate services for truancy under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 260A, and the student's case has been referred to juvenile court.

A "habitual truant" is a child who is at least twelve (12) years old and less than eighteen (18) years old~~under seventeen (17) years of age~~ who is absent from attendance at school without lawful excuse ~~for seven (7) school days in a school year if the child is in elementary school or~~ for one (1) or more class periods on seven (7) school days in a school year if the child is in middle school, junior high school, or high school, or a child who is seventeen (17) years of age who is absent from attendance at school without lawful excuse for one (1) or more class periods on seven (7) school days in a school year and who has not lawfully withdrawn from school. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 260C.163, subdivision 11, "habitual truant" also means a child under age twelve (12) who has been absent from school for seven (7) school days without lawful excuse, based on a showing by clear and convincing evidence that the child's absence is not due to the failure of the child's parent, guardian, or custodian to comply with compulsory instruction laws.

The school district may also terminate the enrollment of a nonresident student over seventeen (17) years of age if the student is absent without lawful excuse for one (1) or more periods on fifteen (15) school days and has not lawfully withdrawn from school under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 8.

A student who has not applied for and been accepted for open enrollment pursuant to this policy and if the school district reasonably believes that a student does not otherwise meet the residency requirements of the school district in which the student is attending school, the student may be ~~for enrollment may be terminated from enrollment and~~ removed from school~~. Prior to removal from school, the school district will send to the student's parents~~ only after the school district sends the student's parents ~~a~~ written notice of the school district's belief ~~that the student is not a resident of the school district. The notice shall~~ including the facts upon which the belief is based, and ~~notice to the parents of their~~ an opportunity to provide documentary evidence~~,~~ in person ~~or in writing, of residency~~ to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee, or, at the option of the parents, by sending the documentary evidence to the superintendent, or a designee, ~~The superintendent or the superintendent's designee~~ who will make ~~the~~ a final determination as to the residency status of the student.

Notwithstanding the requirement that an application must be approved by the board of the nonresident district, a student who has been enrolled in a district, who is identified as homeless, and whose parent or legal guardian moves to another district, or who is

placed in foster care in another school district, may continue to enroll in the nonresident district without the approval of the board of the nonresident district. The approval of the board of the student's resident district is not required.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 120A.22, Subd. 3(e) and Subd. 8 (Compulsory Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03 (Enrollment Options Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.08 (School Board Approval to Enroll in Nonresident District; Exceptions)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.151 (Voluntary Prekindergarten Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.68 (Graduation Incentives Program)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.13 (School of Parents' Choice)
Minn. Stat. § 142D.08 (Voluntary Prekindergarten Program for Eligible Four-Year-Old Children)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 260A (Truancy)
Minn. Stat. § 260C.007, Subd. 19 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 260C.163, Subd. 11 (Hearing)
Minn. Stat. § 609.223, Subd. 1 (Assault in the Third Degree)
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 169-f (Aug. 13, 1986)
Indep. Sch. Dist. No. 623 v. Minn. Dept. of Educ., Co. No. A05-361, 2005 WL 3111963 (Minn. Ct. App. 2005) (unpublished)
18 U.S.C. 930, para. (g)(2) (Definition of weapon)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 517 (Student Recruiting)

Resources:
Minnesota Department of Education: Open Enrollment (accessed 03/18/26)

521 STUDENT DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to protect students with disabilities from discrimination on the basis of disability and to identify and evaluate learners who, within the intent of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), need services, accommodations, or programs in order that such learners may receive a free appropriate public education.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. Students with disabilities who meet the criteria of Paragraph C. below are protected from discrimination on the basis of a disability.

B The responsibility of the school district is to identify and evaluate learners who, within the intent of Section 504, need services, accommodations, or programs in order that such learners may receive a free appropriate public education.

C. For this policy, a learner who is protected under Section 504 is one who:

1. has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of such person's major life activities; or

2. has a record of such an impairment;

3. is regarded as having such an impairment; or

4. has an impairment that is episodic or in remission and would materially limit a major life activity when active.

D. Learners may be protected from disability discrimination and be eligible for services, accommodations, or programs under the provisions of Section 504 even though they are not eligible for special education pursuant to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

E. Failure to engage in the process to determine if a reasonable accommodation exists that would allow people with disabilities as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 363A.03, subdivision 12, to participate fully in education may be an unfair discriminatory practice under the Minnesota Human Rights Act.

III. COORDINATOR

Persons who have questions or comments should contact **[title, name, office address, and telephone number]**. This person is the school district's Americans with Disabilities Act/Section 504 coordinator. Persons who wish to make a complaint regarding a disability discrimination matter may use the accompanying Student Disability Discrimination Grievance Report Form. The form should be given to the ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, Subd. 12 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 363A.02, Subd. 1 (Public Policy)
42 U.S.C. Ch. 126 (Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disabilities)

29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)
34 C.F.R. Part 104 (Section 504 Implementing Regulations)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination)

524 INTERNET, TECHNOLOGY, AND CELL PHONE ACCEPTABLE USE AND SAFETY POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.

In 2025, MSBA published Model Policy 524.5 (Personal Electronic Communication Devices), a stand-along policy for cell phones and similar devices. School districts may adopt Model Policy 524.5 in lieu of establishing cell phone rules in this policy.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth policies and guidelines for access to the school district computer system and acceptable and safe use of the Internet, including electronic communications.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

In making decisions regarding student and employee access to the school district computer system and the Internet, including electronic communications, the school district considers its own stated educational mission, goals, and objectives. Electronic information research skills are now fundamental to preparation of citizens and future employees. Access to the school district computer system and to the Internet enables students and employees to explore thousands of libraries, databases, bulletin boards, and other resources while exchanging messages with people around the world. The school district expects that faculty will blend thoughtful use of the school district computer system and the Internet throughout the curriculum and will provide guidance and instruction to students in their use.

III. LIMITED EDUCATIONAL PURPOSE

The school district is providing students and employees with access to the school district computer system, which includes Internet access. The purpose of the system is more specific than providing students and employees with general access to the Internet. The school district system has a limited educational purpose, which includes use of the system for classroom activities, educational research, and professional or career development activities. Users are expected to use Internet access through the district system to further educational and personal goals consistent with the mission of the school district and school policies. Uses which might be acceptable on a user's private personal account on another system may not be acceptable on this limited-purpose network.

IV. USE OF SYSTEM IS A PRIVILEGE

The use of the school district system and access to use of the Internet is a privilege, not a right. Depending on the nature and degree of the violation and the number of previous violations, unacceptable use of the school district system or the Internet may result in one or more of the following consequences: suspension or cancellation of use or access privileges; payments for damages and repairs; discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of employment; or civil or criminal liability under other applicable laws.

V. UNACCEPTABLE USES

A. While not an exhaustive list, the following uses of the school district system and Internet resources or accounts are considered unacceptable:

1. Users will not use the school district system to access, review, upload, download, store, print, post, receive, transmit, or distribute:

   a. pornographic, obscene, or sexually explicit material or other visual depictions that are harmful to minors;

   b. obscene, abusive, profane, lewd, vulgar, rude, inflammatory, threatening, disrespectful, or sexually explicit language;

   c. materials that use language or images that are inappropriate in the education setting or disruptive to the educational process;

   d. information or materials that could cause damage or danger of disruption to the educational process;

   e. materials that use language or images that advocate violence or discrimination toward other people (hate literature) or that may constitute harassment or discrimination.

2. Users will not use the school district system to knowingly or recklessly post, transmit, or distribute false or defamatory information about a person or organization, or to harass another person, or to engage in personal attacks, including prejudicial or discriminatory attacks.

3. Users will not use the school district system to engage in any illegal act or violate any local, state, or federal statute or law.

4. Users will not use the school district system to vandalize, damage, or disable the property of another person or organization, will not make deliberate attempts to degrade or disrupt equipment, software, or system performance by spreading computer viruses or by any other means, will not tamper with, modify, or change the school district system software, hardware, or wiring or take any action to violate the school district's security system, and will not use the school district system in such a way as to disrupt the use of the system by other users.

5. Users will not use the school district system to gain unauthorized access to information resources or to access another person's materials, information, or files without the implied or direct permission of that person.

6. Users will not use the school district system to post private information about another person, personal contact information about themselves or other persons, or other personally identifiable information, including, but not limited to, addresses, telephone numbers, school addresses, work addresses, identification numbers, account numbers, access codes or passwords, labeled photographs, or other information that would make the individual's identity easily traceable, and will not repost a message that was sent to the user privately without permission of the person who sent the message.

   [NOTE: School districts should consider the impact of this paragraph on present practices and procedures, including, but not limited to, practices pertaining to employee communications, school or classroom

websites, and student/employee use of social networking websites. Depending upon school district policies and practices, school districts may wish to add one or more of the following clarifying paragraphs.]

a. This paragraph does not prohibit the posting of employee contact information on school district webpages or communications between employees and other individuals when such communications are made for education-related purposes (i.e., communications with parents or other staff members related to students).

b. Employees creating or posting school-related webpages may include personal contact information about themselves on a webpage. However, employees may not post personal contact information or other personally identifiable information about students unless:

(1) such information is classified by the school district as directory information and verification is made that the school district has not received notice from a parent/guardian or eligible student that such information is not to be designated as directory information in accordance with the school district's Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records Policy; or

(2) such information is not classified by the school district as directory information but written consent for release of the information to be posted has been obtained from a parent/guardian or eligible student in accordance with the school district's Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records policy.

In addition, prior to posting any personal contact or personally identifiable information on a school-related webpage, employees shall obtain written approval of the content of the postings from the building administrator.

c. These prohibitions specifically prohibit a user from utilizing the school district system to post personal information about a user or another individual on social networks, including, but not limited to, social networks such as "Facebook," "Twitter," "Instagram," "Snapchat," "TikTok," "Reddit," and similar websites or applications.

7. Users must keep all account information and passwords on file with the designated school district official. Users will not attempt to gain unauthorized access to the school district system or any other system through the school district system, attempt to log in through another person's account, or use computer accounts, access codes, or network identification other than those assigned to the user. Messages and records on the school district system may not be encrypted without the permission of appropriate school authorities.

8. Users will not use the school district system to violate copyright laws or usage licensing agreements, or otherwise to use another person's property without the person's prior approval or proper citation, including the downloading or exchanging of pirated software or copying software to or from any school computer, and will not plagiarize works they find on the Internet.

9. Users will not use the school district system for conducting business, for unauthorized commercial purposes, or for financial gain unrelated to the mission

of the school district. Users will not use the school district system to offer or provide goods or services or for product advertisement. Users will not use the school district system to purchase goods or services for personal use without authorization from the appropriate school district official.

10. Users will not use the school district system to engage in bullying or cyberbullying in violation of the school district's Bullying Prohibition Policy. This prohibition includes using any technology or other electronic communication off school premises to the extent that student learning or the school environment is substantially and materially disrupted.

11. Users will not access, download, or use a school district website, application, software, program, or other service (1) to nudify an image or video; or (2) nudify an image or video on behalf of a user.

    a. "Identifiable individual" means a person that is identifiable:

        (1) from the image itself, by the person depicted in the image, or by another person; or

        (2) from personal information displayed in connection with the image.

    b. "Intimate part" has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 609.341, subdivision 5.

    c. "Nudify" or "nudified" means the process by which:

        (1) an image or video is altered or generated to depict an intimate part not depicted in an original unaltered image or video of an identifiable individual; and

        (2) the altered or generated image or video is so realistic that a reasonable person would believe that the intimate part belongs to the identifiable individual.

B. The school district has a special interest in regulating off-campus speech that materially disrupts classwork or involves substantial disorder or invasion of the rights of others. A student or employee engaging in the foregoing unacceptable uses of the Internet when off school district premises also may be in violation of this policy as well as other school district policies.

Examples of such violations may include, but are not limited to, serious or severe bullying or harassment targeting particular individuals, threats aimed at teachers or other students, failure to follow rules concerning lessons, the writing of papers, the use of computers, or participation in other online school activities, and breaches of school security devices.

If the school district receives a report of an unacceptable use originating from a non-school computer or resource, the school district may investigate such reports to the best of its ability. Students or employees may be subject to disciplinary action for such conduct, including, but not limited to, suspension or cancellation of the use or access to the school district computer system and the Internet and discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of employment.

C. If a user inadvertently accesses unacceptable materials or an unacceptable Internet site, the user shall immediately disclose the inadvertent access to an appropriate school district official. In the case of a school district employee, the immediate disclosure shall be to the employee's immediate supervisor and/or the building administrator. This disclosure may serve as a defense against an allegation that the user has intentionally violated this policy. In certain rare instances, a user also may access otherwise unacceptable materials if necessary to complete an assignment and if done with the prior approval of and with appropriate guidance from the appropriate teacher or, in the case of a school district employee, the building administrator.

VI. FILTER

[NOTE: Pursuant to state law, school districts are required to restrict access to inappropriate materials on school computers with Internet access. School districts seeking technology revenue pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 125B.26 or certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. Those districts are required to comply with additional standards in restricting possible access to inappropriate materials. Therefore, school districts should select one of the following alternative sections depending upon whether the school district is seeking such funding and the type of funding sought.]

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes 125B.15 as follows: "A school district ~~receiving technology revenue under section 125B.26~~ must prohibit, including through use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, adult access to material that under federal or state law is reasonably believed to be obscene or child pornography."]

ALTERNATIVE NO. 1

[NOTE: For a school district that does not seek either state or federal funding in connection with its computer system, the following language should be adopted. It reflects a mandatory requirement under Minnesota Statutes, section 125B.15.]

All computers equipped with Internet access and available for student use at each school site will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

[NOTE: The purchase of filtering technology is not required by state law if the school site would incur more than incidental expense in making the purchase. In the absence of filtering technology, school sites still are required to use "other effective methods" to restrict student access to such materials.]

ALTERNATIVE NO. 2

[NOTE: Technology revenue is available to school districts that meet the additional condition of also restricting adult access to inappropriate materials. School districts that seek such state technology revenue may adopt or retain the following language. However, the school district is not required to do so.]

A. All school district computers with Internet access and available for student use will be

equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law.

B. All school district computers with Internet access, not just those accessible and available to students, will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, adult access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene or child pornography under state or federal law.

C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

ALTERNATIVE NO. 3

[NOTE: School districts that receive certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. This law requires school districts to adopt an Internet safety policy that contains the provisions set forth below. Also, the Act requires such school districts to provide reasonable notice and hold at least one public hearing or meeting to address the proposed Internet safety policy prior to its implementation. School districts that do not seek such federal financial assistance need not adopt the alternative language set forth below nor meet the requirements with respect to a public meeting to review the policy. The following alternative language for school districts that seek such federal financial assistance satisfies both state and federal law requirements.]

A. With respect to any of its computers with Internet access, the school district will monitor the online activities of both minors and adults and employ technology protection measures during any use of such computers by minors and adults. The technology protection measures utilized will block or filter Internet access to any visual depictions that are:

1. Obscene;

2. Child pornography; or

3. Harmful to minors.

B. The term "harmful to minors" means any picture, image, graphic image file, or other visual depiction that:

1. Taken as a whole and with respect to minors, appeals to a prurient interest in nudity, sex, or excretion; or

2. Depicts, describes, or represents, in a patently offensive way with respect to what is suitable for minors, an actual or simulated sexual act or sexual contact, actual or simulated normal or perverted sexual acts, or a lewd exhibition of the genitals; and

3. Taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value as to minors.

C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

D. An administrator, supervisor, or other person authorized by the Superintendent may disable the technology protection measure, during use by an adult, to enable access for bona fide research or other lawful purposes.

E. The school district will educate students about appropriate online behavior, including interacting with other individuals on social networking websites and in chat rooms and cyberbullying awareness and response.

[NOTE: Although school districts are not required to adopt the more restrictive provisions contained in either Alternative No. 2 or No. 3 if they do not seek state or federal funding, they may choose to adopt the more restrictive provisions as a matter of school policy.]

VII. CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER SCHOOL POLICIES

Use of the school district computer system and use of the Internet shall be consistent with school district policies and the mission of the school district.

VIII. LIMITED EXPECTATION OF PRIVACY

A. By authorizing use of the school district system, the school district does not relinquish control over materials on the system or contained in files on the system. Users should expect only limited privacy in the contents of personal files on the school district system.

B. Routine maintenance and monitoring of the school district system may lead to a discovery that a user has violated this policy, another school district policy, or the law.

C. An individual investigation or search will be conducted if school authorities have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school district policy.

D. Parents may have the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their child's files and e-mail files in accordance with the school district's Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records Policy. Parents have the right to request the termination of their child's individual account at any time.

E. School district employees should be aware that the school district retains the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their files and e-mail files. In addition, school district employees should be aware that data and other materials in files maintained on the school district system may be subject to review, disclosure, or discovery under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act).

F. The school district will cooperate fully with local, state and federal authorities in any investigation concerning or related to any illegal activities or activities not in compliance with school district policies conducted through the school district system.

IX. INTERNET USE AGREEMENT

A. The proper use of the Internet, and the educational value to be gained from proper Internet use, is the joint responsibility of students, parents, and employees of the school district.

B. This policy requires the permission of and supervision by the school's designated professional staff before a student may use a school account or resource to access the

Internet.

C. The Internet Use Agreement form for students must be read and signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher. The Internet Use Agreement form for employees must be signed by the employee. The form must then be filed at the school office. As supervising teachers change, the agreement signed by the new teacher shall be attached to the original agreement.

X. LIMITATION ON SCHOOL DISTRICT LIABILITY

Use of the school district system is at the user's own risk. The system is provided on an "as is, as available" basis. The school district will not be responsible for any damage users may suffer, including, but not limited to, loss, damage, or unavailability of data stored on school district diskettes, tapes, hard drives, or servers, or for delays or changes in or interruptions of service or misdeliveries or nondeliveries of information or materials, regardless of the cause. The school district is not responsible for the accuracy or quality of any advice or information obtained through or stored on the school district system. The school district will not be responsible for financial obligations arising through unauthorized use of the school district system or the Internet.

XI. USER NOTIFICATION

A. All users shall be notified of the school district policies relating to Internet use.

B. This notification shall include the following:

1. Notification that Internet use is subject to compliance with school district policies.

2. Disclaimers limiting the school district's liability relative to:

   a. Information stored on school district diskettes, hard drives, or servers.

   b. Information retrieved through school district computers, networks, or online resources.

   c. Personal property used to access school district computers, networks, or online resources.

   d. Unauthorized financial obligations resulting from use of school district resources/accounts to access the Internet.

3. A description of the privacy rights and limitations of school sponsored/managed Internet accounts.

4. Notification that, even though the school district may use technical means to limit student Internet access, these limits do not provide a foolproof means for enforcing the provisions of this acceptable use policy.

5. Notification that goods and services can be purchased over the Internet that could potentially result in unwanted financial obligations and that any financial obligation incurred by a student through the Internet is the sole responsibility of the student and/or the student's parents.

6. Notification that the collection, creation, reception, maintenance, and

dissemination of data via the Internet, including electronic communications, is governed by Public and Private Personnel Data Policy, and Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records Policy.

7. Notification that, should the user violate the school district's acceptable use policy, the user's access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.

8. Notification that all provisions of the acceptable use policy are subordinate to local, state, and federal laws.

XII. PARENTS' RESPONSIBILITY; NOTIFICATION OF STUDENT INTERNET USE

A. Outside of school, parents bear responsibility for the same guidance of Internet use as they exercise with information sources such as television, telephones, radio, movies, and other possibly offensive media. Parents are responsible for monitoring their student's use of the school district system and of the Internet if the student is accessing the school district system from home or a remote location.

B. Parents will be notified that their students will be using school district resources/accounts to access the Internet and that the school district will provide parents the option to request alternative activities not requiring Internet access. This notification should include:

1. A copy of the user notification form provided to the student user.

2. A description of parent/guardian responsibilities.

3. A notification that the parents have the option to request alternative educational activities not requiring Internet access and the material to exercise this option.

4. A statement that the Internet Use Agreement must be signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher prior to use by the student.

5. A statement that the school district's acceptable use policy is available for parental review.

XIII. NOTIFICATION REGARDING TECHNOLOGY PROVIDERS

A. "Technology provider" means a person who:

1. contracts with the school district, as part of a one-to-one program or otherwise, to provide a school-issued device for student use; and

2. creates, receives, or maintains educational data pursuant or incidental to a contract with the school district.

B. "Parent" means a parent of a student and includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent in the absence of a parent or a guardian.

C. Within thirty (30) days of the start of each school year, the school district must give parents and students direct and timely notice, by United States mail, e-mail, or other direct form of communication, of any curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider contract affecting a student's educational data. The notice must:

1. identify each curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider with access to educational data;

2. identify the educational data affected by the curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider contract; and

3. include information about the contract inspection and provide contact information for a school department to which a parent or student may direct questions or concerns regarding any program or activity that allows a curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider to access a student's educational data.

D. The school district must provide parents and students an opportunity to inspect a complete copy of any contract with a technology provider.

E. A contract between a technology provider and the school district must include requirements to ensure appropriate security safeguards for educational data. The contract must require that:

1. the technology provider's employees or contractors have access to educational data only if authorized; and

2. the technology provider's employees or contractors may be authorized to access educational data only if access is necessary to fulfill the official duties of the employee or contractor.

F. All educational data created, received, maintained, or disseminated by a technology provider pursuant or incidental to a contract with a public educational agency or institution are not the technology provider's property.

XIV. SCHOOL-ISSUED DEVICES

A. "School-issued device" means hardware or software that the school district, acting independently or with a technology provider, provides to an individual student for that student's dedicated personal use. A school-issued device includes a device issued through a one-to-one program.

B. Except as provided in Paragraph C, the school district or a technology provider must not electronically access or monitor:

1. any location-tracking feature of a school-issued device;

2. any audio or visual receiving, transmitting, or recording feature of a school-issued device; or

3. student interactions with a school-issued device, including but not limited to keystrokes and web-browsing activity.

C. The school district or a technology provider may only engage in activities prohibited by Paragraph B if:

1. the activity is limited to a noncommercial educational purpose for instruction, technical support, or exam-proctoring by school district employees, student teachers, staff contracted by the school district, a vendor, or the Minnesota Department of Education, and notice is provided in advance;

2. the activity is permitted under a judicial warrant;

3. the school district is notified or becomes aware that the device is missing or stolen;

4. the activity is necessary to respond to an imminent threat to life or safety and the access is limited to that purpose;

5. the activity is necessary to comply with federal or state law, including but not limited to Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.031; or

6. the activity is necessary to participate in federal or state funding programs, including but not limited to the E-Rate program.

D. If the school district or a technology provider interacts with a school-issued device as provided in Paragraph C, clause 4, it must, within seventy-two (72) hours of the access, notify the student to whom the school-issued device was issued or that student's parent and provide a written description of the interaction, including which features of the device were accessed and a description of the threat. This notice is not required at any time when the notice itself would pose an imminent threat to life or safety, but must instead be given within seventy-two (72) hours after that imminent threat has ceased.

XV. CELL PHONE USE

The school board directs the superintendent and school district administration to establish rules and procedures regarding student possession and use of cell phones in schools. These rules and procedures should seek to minimize the impact of cell phones on student behavior, mental health, and academic attainment. These rules and procedures may be designed for specific school buildings, grade levels, or similar criteria.

[NOTE: In 2024, the Minnesota legislature enacted a law requiring that school districts adopt a policy on students' possession and use of cell phones in school by March 15, 2025. This law does not state that school districts must incorporate specific language or provisions in the school district policy.

MSBA recognizes the common practice of setting forth cell phone rules in a student handbook or similar document. This Article directs school administration to establish cell phone rules, which the school board may require be presented to the board for approval. This approach enables administrators to craft flexible and specific rules that are specific to grade levels and buildings. The school board may choose to set forth general principles regarding cell phone use in this Article.

The Minnesota Elementary School Principals Association and the Minnesota Association of Secondary School Principals collaborated to make best practices available to schools on a range of different strategies to achieve the goals stated above.

In 2025, MSBA published Model Policy 524.5 (Personal Electronic Communication Devices), a stand-along policy for cell phones and similar devices. School districts may adopt Model Policy 524.5 in lieu of establishing cell phone rules in this policy.]

XVI. LIMIT ON SCREEN TIME FOR CHILDREN IN PRESCHOOL AND KINDERGARTEN

A child in a publicly funded preschool or kindergarten program may not use an individual-use

screen, such as a tablet, smartphone, or other digital media, without engagement from a teacher or other students. This section does not apply to a child for whom the school has an individualized family service plan, an individualized education program, or a 504 plan in effect.

XVII. IMPLEMENTATION; POLICY REVIEW

A. The school district administration may develop appropriate user notification forms, guidelines, and procedures necessary to implement this policy for submission to the school board for approval. Upon approval by the school board, such guidelines, forms, and procedures shall be an addendum to this policy.

B. The administration shall revise the user notifications, including student and parent notifications, if necessary, to reflect the adoption of these guidelines and procedures.

C. The school district Internet policies and procedures are available for review by all parents, guardians, staff, and members of the community.

D. Because of the rapid changes in the development of the Internet, the school board shall conduct an annual review of this policy.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act
Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.73 (School Cell Phone Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.166 (Limit on Screen Time for Children in Preschool and Kindergarten)
Minn. Stat. § 125B.15 (Internet Access for Students)
Minn. Stat. § 125B.26 (Telecommunications/Internet Access Equity Act)
Minn. Stat. § 325E.91 (Prohibition on Nudification Technology)
Minn. Stat. § 609.341, Subd. 5 (Definitions)
15 U.S.C. § 6501 *et seq.* (Children's Online Privacy Protection Act)
17 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.* (Copyrights)
20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)
47 U.S.C. § 254 (Children's Internet Protection Act of 2000 (CIPA))
47 C.F.R. § 54.520 (FCC rules implementing CIPA)
Mahanoy Area Sch. Dist. v. B.L., 594 U.S. 180, 141 S. Ct. 2038 (2021)
Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist., 393 U.S. 503 (1969)
United States v. Amer. Library Assoc., 539 U.S. 1942003)
Sagehorn v. Indep. Sch. Dist. No. 728, 122 F.Supp.2d 842 (D. Minn. 2015)
R.S. v. Minnewaska Area Sch. Dist. No. 2149, 894 F.Supp.2d 1128 (D. Minn. 2012)
Tatro v. Univ. of Minnesota, 800 N.W.2d 811 (Minn. App. 2011), aff'd on other grounds 816 N.W.2d 509 (Minn. 2012)
S.J.W. v. Lee's Summit R-7 Sch. Dist., 696 F.3d 771 (8th Cir. 2012)
Parents, Families and Friends of Lesbians and Gays, Inc. v. Camdenton R-III Sch. Dist., 853 F.Supp.2d 888 (W.D. Mo. 2012)
M.T. v. Cent. York Sch. Dist., 937 A.2d 538 (Pa. Commw. Ct. 2007)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 505 (Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 519 (Interviews of Students by Outside Agencies)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Title IX Sex Nondiscrimination Grievance Procedures and Process)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524.5 (Personal Electronic Communication Devices)*
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 603 (Curriculum Development)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 604 (Instructional Curriculum)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 606 (Textbooks and Instructional Materials)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 625 (Responsible Use of Artificial Intelligence)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806 (Crisis Management Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 904 (Distribution of Materials on School District Property by Nonschool Persons)

*If applicable

613 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

[NOTE: The requirements set forth in this policy govern the graduation standards that Minnesota public schools must require for a high school diploma for all students.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth requirements for graduation from the school district.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The policy of the school district is that all students must demonstrate, as determined by the school district, their satisfactory completion of the credit requirements and their understanding of academic standards. The school district must adopt graduation requirements that meet or exceed state graduation requirements established in law or rule.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. "Credit" means a student's successful completion of an academic year of study or a student's mastery of the applicable subject matter, as determined by the school district.

~~B. "English language learners" or "ELL" student means an individual whose first language is not English and whose test performance may be negatively impacted by lack of English language proficiency.~~

B. "Individualized Education Program" or "IEP" means a written statement developed for a student eligible by law for special education and services.

C. "Required standard" means a statewide adopted expectation for student learning in the content areas of language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, physical education, health, and the arts. Locally developed academic standards in health apply until statewide rules implementing statewide health standards under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.021, subdivision 3, are required to be implemented in the classroom.

D. "Section 504 Accommodation" means the defined appropriate accommodations or modifications that must be made in the school environment to address the needs of an individual student with disabilities.

IV. DISTRICT ASSESSMENT COORDINATOR

[Position Title] shall be named the District Assessment Coordinator and~~. Said person~~ shall be in charge of all test procedures and shall bring recommendations to the school board annually for approval.

V. ASSESSMENT GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Graduation Requirements

Students' state graduation requirements, based on a longitudinal, systematic approach to student education and career planning, assessment, instructional support, and evaluation, include the following:

1. Achievement and career and college readiness in mathematics, reading, and writing, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.307, subdivision 4,

paragraph (d), and to the extent available, to monitor students' continuous development of and growth in requisite knowledge and skills; analyze students' progress and performance levels, identifying students' academic strengths and diagnosing areas where students require curriculum or instructional adjustments, targeted interventions, or remediation; and, based on analysis of students' progress and performance data, determine students' learning and instructional needs and the instructional tools and best practices that support academic rigor for the student; and.

2. Consistent with this paragraph and Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.125, age-appropriate exploration and planning activities and career assessments to encourage students to identify personally relevant career interests and aptitudes and help students and their families develop a regularly reexamined transition plan for postsecondary education or employment without need for postsecondary remediation.

3. Based on appropriate state guidelines, students with an IEP may satisfy state graduation requirements by achieving an individual score on the state-identified alternative assessments.

B. Targeted Instruction Plan

1. A student under Subparagraph V.A.1. above must receive targeted, relevant, academically rigorous, and resourced instruction, which may include a targeted instruction and intervention plan focused on improving the student's knowledge and skills in core subjects so that the student has a reasonable chance to succeed in a career or college without need for postsecondary remediation.

2. Consistent with Minnesota Statutes, sections 120B.13, 120B.30, 124D.09, 124D.091, 124F.08, and related sections, an enrolling school or district must actively encourage a student in grade 11 or 12 who is identified as academically ready for a career or college to participate in courses and programs awarding college credit to high school students. Students are not required to achieve a specified score or level of proficiency on an assessment under this subdivision to graduate from high school.

~~**[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature renumbered the statutory reference above.]**~~

3. As appropriate, students through grade 12 must continue to participate in targeted instruction, intervention, or remediation and be encouraged to participate in courses awarding college credit to high school students.

C. A student's progress toward career and college readiness must be recorded on the student's high school transcript.

VI. GRADUATION CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Students must successfully complete, as determined by the school district, the following high school level credits for graduation:

A. Credit Requirements

1. Four (4) credits of language arts sufficient to satisfy all academic standards in English language arts;

2. Three (3) credits of mathematics sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in mathematics;

3. Three (3) credits of science, including one (1) credit to satisfy all the earth and space science standards for grades 9 through 12, one (1) credit to satisfy all the life science standards for grades 9 through 12, and one (1) credit to satisfy all the chemistry or physics standards for grades 9 through 12;

4. Three and one-half (3.5) credits of social studies, encompassing at least United States history, geography, government and citizenship in either grade 11 or 12 for students beginning in grade 9 in the 2025-2026 school year and later or an advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or other rigorous course on government and citizenship under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.21, subdivision 1a, and a combination of other credits encompassing at least United States history, geography, government and citizenship, world history, and economics sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in social studies;

5. One (1) credit in the arts sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in the arts;

6. Credit sufficient to satisfy the state standards in physical education; and

7. A minimum of seven (7) elective credits.

8. Students who begin grade 9 in the 2024-2025 school year and later must successfully complete a course for credit in personal finance in grade 10, 11, or 12. A teacher of a personal finance course that satisfies the graduation requirement must have a field license or out-of-field permission in agricultural education, business, family and consumer science, social studies, or math.

B. Credit Equivalencies

1. A one-half (.5) credit of economics taught in a school's agricultural, food, and natural resources education or business education program or department may fulfill a one-half (.5) credit in social studies under Paragraph A.4, above, if the credit is sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in economics.

2. An agriculture science or career and technical education credit may fulfill the elective science credit required under Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state physical science, life science, earth and space science, chemistry, or physics academic standards or a combination of these academic standards as approved by the school district. An agriculture or career and technical education credit may fulfill the credit in chemistry or physics required under Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state chemistry or physics academic standards as approved by the school district. A student must satisfy either all of the chemistry academic standards or all of the physics academic standards prior to graduation. An agriculture science or career and technical education credit may not fulfill the required biology credit under Paragraph A.3, above.

3. A career and technical education credit may fulfill a mathematics or arts credit requirement under Paragraph A.2 or Paragraph A.5, above.

4. A computer science credit may fulfill a mathematics credit requirement under Paragraph A.2, above, if the credit meets state academic standards in mathematics.

5. A Project Lead the Way credit may fulfill a mathematics or science credit requirement under Paragraph A.2 or Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state academic standards in mathematics or science.

6. An ethnic studies course may fulfill a social studies, language arts, arts, math, or science credit if the course meets the applicable state academic standards.

An ethnic studies course may fulfill an elective credit if the course meets applicable local standards or other requirements.

[Note: Starting in the 2026-27 school year, a high school must offer an ethnic studies course; in elementary and middle schools by the 2027-28 school year.]

VII. GRADUATION STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS

A. All students must demonstrate their understanding of the following academic standards:

1. School District Standards, Health (K-12);

2. School District Standards, Career and Technical Education (K-12); and

3. School District Standards, World Languages (K-12).

B. Academic standards in health, world languages, and career and technical education will be reviewed on an annual basis.* A school district must use the current world languages standards developed by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages.

[NOTE: * Reviews are required to be conducted on a periodic basis. Therefore, this time period may be changed to accommodate individual school district needs].

C. All students must satisfactorily complete the following required Academic Standards in accordance with the standards developed by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE):

1. Minnesota Academic Standards, English Language Arts K-12;

2. Minnesota Academic Standards, Mathematics K-12;

3. Minnesota Academic Standards, Science K-12;

4. Minnesota Academic Standards, Social Studies K-12; and

5. Minnesota Academic Standards, Physical Education K-12.

D. State standards in the Arts K-12 are available, or school districts may choose to develop their own standards.

E. The academic standards for language arts, mathematics, and science apply to all students except the very few students with extreme cognitive or physical impairments for whom an IEP team has determined that the required academic standards are inappropriate. An IEP team that makes this determination must establish alternative standards.

VIII. EARLY GRADUATION

Students may be considered for early graduation, as provided for within Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.07, upon meeting the following conditions:

A. All course or standards and credit requirements must be met;

B. The principal or designee shall conduct an interview with the student and parent or guardian, familiarize the parties with opportunities available in post-secondary education, and arrive at a timely decision; and

C. The principal's decision shall be in writing and may be subject to review by the superintendent and school board.

IX. HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMA FOR VETERANS

A. Diploma

The school district must, upon a request under Paragraph B. below issue a high school diploma to a veteran as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 197.447 who was unable to complete their high school education for reasons related or unrelated to their military service, and who served:

1. during the Korean Conflict; or

2. during the Vietnam War.

B. Request

A veteran may request a diploma on their own behalf, or a family member may make a posthumous request on behalf of a deceased veteran or service member. The high school diploma is awarded based on the veteran's knowledge and experience gained while in service, or the veteran's other relevant lived experience. The school district may require the veteran or veteran's requestor to provide evidence that the veteran was a Minnesota public school student or is a current Minnesota resident.

C. No Report Required

The school district is not required to report on diplomas issued under Minnesota Statutes, section 127A.135.

D. Assistance

The Minnesota Department of Veterans Affairs and county veteran service officers may provide assistance to districts fulfilling diploma requests, including but not limited to verification of discharge paperwork.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120B.018 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations and Graduation Requirements for Minnesota's Students)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.021 (Required Academic Standards)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.023 (Benchmarks)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.024 (Credits)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.07 (Early Graduation)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process for Reviewing Curriculum, Instruction, and Student Achievement Goals; Striving for Comprehensive Achievement and Civic Readiness)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.125 (Planning for Students' Successful Transition to Postsecondary Education and Employment; Personal Learning Plans)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.13 (Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate Programs)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.251 (Ethnic Studies Requirements)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.30 (General Requirements; Statewide Assessments)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.303 (Assessment Graduation Requirements)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.307 (College and Career Readiness)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 (Postsecondary Enrollment Options Act)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.091 (Concurrent Enrollment Program Aid)
Minn. Stat. § 124F.08 (Education and Employment Transitions Partnerships)
Minn. Stat. § 127A.135 (High School Diploma for Veterans)
Minn. Rules Part 3501.0660 (Academic Standards for Kindergarten through

Grade 12)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0750 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)
Minn. Rules Part 3501.0820 (Academic Arts Standards for Kindergarten through Grade 12)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0960 (Academic Standards in Science)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1200-1210 (Academic Standards for English Language Development)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1350 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1400-3501.1410 (Academic Standards for Physical Education)
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601 (School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)

621 LITERACY AND THE READ ACT

[NOTE: By the 2026-2027 school year, the school district must provide evidence-based reading instruction through a focus on student mastery of the foundational reading skills of phonemic awareness, phonics, and fluency, as well as the development of oral language, vocabulary, and reading comprehension skills. Students must receive evidence-based instruction that is proven to effectively teach children to read, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, sections 120B.118 to 120B.124.]

I. PURPOSE

This policy aligns with Minnesota law established in the Read Act and on other topics related to reading.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school district recognizes the centrality of reading in a student's educational experience.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. "Evidence-based" means the instruction or item described is based on reliable, trustworthy, and valid evidence and has demonstrated a record of success in increasing students' reading competency in the areas of phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, and reading comprehension. Evidence-based literacy instruction is explicit, systematic, and includes phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics and decoding, spelling, fluency, vocabulary, oral language, and comprehension that can be differentiated to meet the needs of individual students. Evidence-based instruction does not include the three-cueing system, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119, subdivision 16.

B. "Fluency" means the ability of students to read text accurately, automatically, and with proper expression.

C. "Foundational reading skills" includes phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics and decoding, and fluency. Foundational reading skills appropriate to each grade level must be mastered in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3. Struggling readers in grades 4 and above who do not demonstrate mastery of grade-level foundational reading skills must continue to receive explicit, systematic instruction to reach mastery.

D. "Literacy specialist" means a person licensed by the Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board ~~as a teacher of reading, a special education teacher, or a kindergarten through grade 6 teacher,~~ who has completed professional development approved by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) in structured literacy. ~~A literacy specialist employed by the department under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123, subdivision 7, or by a district as a literacy lead, is not required to complete the approved training before August 30, 2025.~~

E. "Literacy lead" means a literacy specialist with expertise in working with educators as adult learners. A district literacy lead must support the district's implementation of the

Read Act; provide support to school-based coaches; support the implementation of structured literacy, interventions, curriculum delivery, and teacher training; assist with the development of personal learning plans; and train paraprofessionals and other support staff to support classroom literacy instruction. A literacy lead may be employed by one (1) district, jointly by two (2) or more districts, or may provide services to districts through a partnership with the regional service cooperatives or another district.

F. "Multitiered system of support" or "MTSS" means a systemic, continuous improvement framework for ensuring positive social, emotional, behavioral, developmental, and academic outcomes for every student. The MTSS framework provides access to layered tiers of culturally and linguistically responsive, evidence-based practices and relies on the understanding and belief that every student can learn and thrive. Through an MTSS at the core (Tier 1), supplemental (Tier 2), and intensive (Tier 3) levels, educators provide high quality, evidence-based instruction and intervention that is matched to a student's needs; progress is monitored to inform instruction and set goals and data is used for educational decision making.

G. "Oral language," also called "expressive language" ~~or~~ and "receptive language," includes speaking and listening, and consists of five (5) components: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics. Oral language also includes sign language, in which speaking and listening skills are defined as expressive and receptive skills, and consists of phonology, including sign language phonological awareness, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics.

H. "Parent" means a student's parent or legal guardian.

I. "Phonemic awareness" means the ability to notice, think about, and manipulate individual sounds in spoken syllables and words.

J. "Phonics instruction" means the explicit, systematic, and direct instruction of the relationships between letters and the sounds they represent and the application of this knowledge in reading and spelling.

K. "Progress monitoring" means using data collected to inform whether interventions are working. Progress monitoring involves ongoing monitoring of progress that quantifies rates of improvement and informs instructional practice and the development of individualized programs using state-approved screening that is reliable and valid for the intended purpose.

L. "Reading comprehension" means a function of word recognition skills and language comprehension skills. It is an active process that requires intentional thinking during which meaning is constructed through interactions between the text and reader. Comprehension skills are taught explicitly by demonstrating, explaining, modeling, and implementing specific cognitive strategies to help beginning readers derive meaning through intentional, problem-solving thinking processes.

M. "Structured literacy" means an approach to reading instruction in which teachers carefully structure important literacy skills, concepts, and the sequence of instruction to facilitate children's literacy learning and progress. Structured literacy is characterized by the provision of systematic, explicit, sequential, and diagnostic instruction in phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary and oral language development, and reading comprehension. This approach is consistent with the principles identified in the science of reading and is designed to ensure all students develop strong foundational literacy skills.

N. "Three-cueing system," also known as "meaning structure visual (MSV)," means a method that teaches students to use meaning, structure and syntax, and visual cues when attempting to read an unknown word.

O. "Vocabulary development" means the process of acquiring new words. A robust vocabulary improves all areas of communication, including listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Vocabulary growth is directly related to school achievement and is a strong predictor for reading success.

IV. READING SCREENER; PARENT NOTIFICATION AND INVOLVEMENT

A. The school district must administer an approved reading screener to students in kindergarten through grade 3 within the first six (6) weeks of the school year, by February 15 each year, and again within the last six (6) weeks of the school year. A district must provide vendor-approved screening accommodations to students with documented accommodation plans.

A district must administer an approved reading screener to students in grades 4 and above who are not reading at grade level at least once per year until the student reaches grade-level proficiency. The screener must be one of the screening tools approved by MDE.

B. The school district must identify any screener it uses in the district's annual literacy plan, and submit screening data with the annual literacy plan by June 15.

C. Schools, after administering each screener, must follow the language access plan under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.32 and give the parent of each student who is not reading at or above grade level information from the screener about:

1. the student's reading proficiency as measured by a screener approved by MDE;

2. reading-related services currently being provided to the student and the student's progress; and

3. strategies for parents to use at home in helping their student succeed in becoming grade-level proficient in reading in English and in their native language.

D. For students enrolled in dual language immersion programs, the school district must measure the student's reading proficiency in English or in the program's partner language, if available, according to Article V. below. Following its language access plan under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.32, the school district must notify families with timely information about students' reading proficiency, including how the student's reading proficiency is assessed, any reading-related services or supports provided to the student and the student's progress, and strategies for families to use at home in helping students succeed in becoming grade-level proficient in reading in English or the partner language. The dual language immersion program may provide information about national research on reading proficiency for students in dual language immersion programs in the parent notification.

E. The school district may not use this section to deny a student's right to a special education evaluation.

V. IDENTIFICATION AND REPORT

A. Students enrolled in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3, including multilingual learners and students receiving special education services, and students enrolled in dual language immersion programs, must be universally screened for mastery of foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, oral language, and for characteristics of dyslexia as measured by a screening tool approved by MDE. The screening for characteristics of dyslexia may be integrated with universal screening for mastery of foundational skills and expressive or receptive language mastery. The screening tool used must be a valid and reliable universal screener that is highly correlated with foundational reading skills. ~~For students reading at grade level, beginning in the winter of grade 2, the oral reading fluency screener may be used to assess reading difficulties, including characteristics of dyslexia, without requiring a separate screening of each subcomponent of foundational reading skills~~.

B. The school district must submit data on student performance in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3 on foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, and oral language to MDE in the annual local literacy plan submission due on June 15.

C. For students enrolled in dual language immersion programs:

1. if students are screened in the partner language, they must be screened at the same interval as the screenings in English under Paragraph A above;

2. if the program provides instruction in foundational reading skills in English, the students receiving that instruction must be screened in English;

3. if the program provides instruction in foundational reading skills in the partner language, the students receiving that instruction must be screened in the partner language;

4. if no screener is available in the partner language, the school district must identify how students' reading proficiency is assessed and how the school district determines and provides targeted reading instruction in the partner language and supports to students identified as needing additional support in developing mastery of foundational reading skills; and

5. the partner language screening tool must be approved by the school district for kindergarten through grade 3 students.

D. Students in grades 4 and above, including multilingual learners and students receiving special education services, who are not reading at grade level must be screened for reading difficulties, including characteristics of dyslexia, using a screening tool approved by MDE and must continue to receive evidence-based instruction, interventions, and progress monitoring until the students achieve grade-level proficiency. A parent, in consultation with a teacher, may opt a student out of the literacy screener if the parent and teacher decide that continuing to screen would not be beneficial to the student. In such limited cases, the student must continue to receive progress monitoring and literacy interventions.

E. Reading screeners in English, and in the predominant languages of school district students where practicable, must identify and evaluate students' areas of academic need related to literacy. The school district also must monitor the progress and provide

reading instruction appropriate to the specific needs of multilingual learners. The school district must use an approved, developmentally appropriate, and culturally responsive screener and annually report summary screener results to the MDE Commissioner ("Commissioner") by June 15 in the form and manner determined by the Commissioner.

F. An English language learner must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia according to the vendor's assessment guidelines.

G. The school district must include in its local literacy plan a summary of the district's efforts to screen, identify, and provide interventions to students who demonstrate characteristics of dyslexia as measured by a screening tool approved by MDE. With respect to students screened or identified under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 2, paragraph (a), the report must include:

1. a summary of the school district's efforts to screen for characteristics of reading difficulties, including dyslexia;

2. the number of students universally screened for that reporting year;

3. the number of students demonstrating characteristics of dyslexia for that year; and

4. an explanation of how students identified under this subdivision are provided with alternate instruction and interventions under Minnesota Statutes, section 125A.56, subdivision 1.

VI. INTERVENTION

A. For each student identified under the screening identification process, the school district shall provide aligned and targeted reading intervention to accelerate student growth and reach the goal of reading at or above grade level by the end of the current grade and school year.

B. The school district must implement progress monitoring, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119, for a student not reading at grade level.

C. The school district must use evidence-based curriculum and intervention materials at each grade level that are designed to ensure student mastery of phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, and reading comprehension. If the school district purchases new literacy curriculum, or literacy intervention or supplementary materials, the curriculum or materials must be evidence-based as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119.

[NOTE: Starting in the 2026-2027 school year, a school district must use only evidence-based literary interventions. The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 3, to delay the 2025-26 requirement for one school year.]

D. If a student does not read at or above grade level by the end of the current school year, the school district must continue to provide aligned and targeted reading intervention as defined by the MTSS framework until the student reads at grade level. School district intervention methods shall encourage family engagement and, where possible, collaboration with appropriate school and community programs that specialize in

evidence-based instructional practices and measure mastery of foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, and oral language.

E. By the 2025-2026 school year, intervention programs must be taught by an intervention teacher or special education teacher who has successfully completed training in evidence-based reading instruction approved by MDE. Intervention may include but is not limited to requiring student attendance in summer school, intensified reading instruction that may require that the student be removed from the regular classroom for part of the school day, extended-day programs, or programs that strengthen students' cultural connections.

F. The school district must determine the format of the personal learning plan in collaboration with the student's educators and other appropriate professionals. The school must develop the learning plan in consultation with the student's parent or guardian. The personal learning plan must include targeted instruction that is evidence-based and ongoing progress monitoring, and address knowledge gaps and skill deficiencies through strategies such as specific exercises and practices during and outside of the regular school day, group interventions, periodic assessments or screeners, and reasonable timelines. The personal learning plan may include grade retention, if it is in the student's best interest; a student may not be retained solely due to delays in literacy or not demonstrating grade-level proficiency. A school must maintain and regularly update and modify the personal learning plan until the student reads at grade level. This paragraph does not apply to a student under an individualized education program.

VII. LOCAL LITERACY PLAN

A. The school district must adopt a local literacy plan to have every child reading at or above grade level every year beginning in kindergarten and to support multilingual learners and students receiving special education services in achieving their individualized reading goals. The school district must update and submit the plan to the Commissioner by June 15 each year. The plan must be consistent with the Read Act, and include the following:

1. a process to assess students' foundational reading skills, oral language, and level of reading proficiency and the screeners used, by school site and grade level, under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123;

2. a process to notify and involve parents;

3. a description of how schools in the school district will determine the targeted reading instruction that is evidence-based and includes an intervention strategy for a student and the process for intensifying or modifying the reading strategy in order to obtain measurable reading progress;

4. evidence-based intervention methods for students who are not reading at or above grade level and progress monitoring to provide information on the effectiveness of the intervention;

5. identification of staff development needs, including a plan to meet those needs;

6. the curricula used by school site and grade level and, if applicable, the district plan and timeline for adopting evidence-based curricula and materials starting in the 2025-2026 school year;

7. a statement of whether the school district has adopted an MTSS framework;

8. student data using the measures of foundational literacy skills and mastery identified by MDE for the following students:

   a. students in kindergarten through grade 3;

   b. students who demonstrate characteristics of dyslexia; and

   c. students in grades 4 to 12 who are identified as not reading at grade level;

9. the number of teachers and other staff that have completed training approved by the department;

10. the number of teachers and other staff proposed for training in structured literacy;

11. how the district used funding provided under the Read Act to implement the requirements of the Read Act;

12. beginning as soon as practicable after the end of fiscal year 2026, how the district used literacy aid funding received under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.98; ~~and~~

13. beginning on December 31, 2025, for a district with a dual language immersion program:

   a. the program's partner language;

   b. grade levels included in the program;

   c. the language used to screen students' foundational reading skills;

   d. the percentage of grade 3 students taking the Minnesota Comprehensive Assessments; and

   e. the number of students in the program in grades 4 to 12 who are identified as not reading at grade level, and~~.~~

14. beginning with the 2026-2027 school year, a description of how schools in the district will use the school library media center to complement students' foundational reading skills.

B. Annually by June 15, the school district must post its literacy plan on the official school district website and submit it to the Commissioner using the template developed by the Commissioner.

C. The school district must use a streamlined template developed by the Commissioner for local literacy plans that meets the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 4a, and requires all reading instruction and teacher training in reading instruction to be evidence-based.

VIII. STAFF TRAINING

A. The district must provide training from a menu of approved evidence-based training programs to the following teachers and staff by July 1, 2026:

1. reading intervention teachers working with students in kindergarten through grade 12;

2. all classroom teachers of students in kindergarten through grade 3 and children in prekindergarten programs;

3. kindergarten through grade 12 special education teachers responsible for foundational reading instruction;

4. curriculum directors;

5. instructional support staff, contractors, and volunteers who assist in providing reading interventions under the oversight and monitoring of a trained licensed teacher;

6. employees who select literacy instructional materials for a district; and

7. teachers holding English as a second language teaching licenses.

B. The school district must provide training from a menu of approved evidence-based training programs to the following teachers by July 1, 2027:

1. teachers who provide foundational reading instruction to students in grades 4 to 12;

2. teachers who provide instruction to students in a state-approved alternative program; and

3. teachers who provide instruction to students in dual language immersion programs.

The Commissioner may grant a school district an extension to these deadlines.

C. By August 30, 2025, the school district must employ or contract with a literacy lead, or be actively supporting a designated literacy specialist through the process of becoming a literacy lead. The school board may satisfy the requirements of this subdivision by contracting with another school board or cooperative unit under Minnesota Statutes, section 123A.24 for the services of a literacy lead by August 30, 2025. The school district literacy lead must collaborate with school district administrators and staff to support the school district's implementation of requirements under the Read Act.

D. Training provided by the following may satisfy the professional development requirements under this Article:

1. a certified trained facilitator; or

2. a training program that MDE has determined meets the professional development requirements under the Read Act.

E. Beginning July 1, 2027, an educator required to receive training under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.23, subdivision 5, paragraph (a), who is new to the state of Minnesota or is a newly licensed teacher who did not receive instruction in the teaching of foundational reading skills based on structured literacy, must complete one (1) of the approved required trainings. Training must be offered through the regional literacy network and facilitated by a local certified trained facilitator. MDE must review district literacy lead waiver requests and grant waivers to educators new to the state or educators who provide reading instruction exclusively using alternatives to sound-based approaches, and who have completed the professional development requirements consistent with this subdivision.

F. For the 2024-2025, 2025-2026 and 2026-2027 school years only, the hours of instruction requirement under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.41 for students in elementary and secondary school, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivisions 9 and 13, is reduced by 5-1/2 hours for a district that enters into an agreement with the exclusive representative of the teachers that requires teachers to receive at least 5-1/2 hours of approved evidence-based training required under this subdivision, on a day when other students in the district receive instruction.

The hours of instruction reduction for secondary school students is applicable only for the 2025-2026 and 2026-2027 school years.

G. An educator who was first enrolled in an elementary, special education, or early childhood education Minnesota-approved teacher preparation program on or after June 1, 2026, does not need to receive additional training according to Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123, subdivision 5, paragraph (a).

H. All professional development and digital curriculum resources must comply with the accessibility standards developed according to Minnesota Statutes, section 16E.03, subdivision 9. Professional development provided in accordance with the Read Act is subject to the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 363A.43.

IX. STAFF DEVELOPMENT

A. The school district must provide training programs on evidence-based reading instruction to teachers and instructional staff in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 1, paragraphs (b) and (c). The training must include teaching in the areas of phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, reading comprehension, and culturally and linguistically responsive pedagogy.

B. The school district shall use the data under Article V. above to identify the staff development needs so that:

1. elementary teachers are able to implement explicit, systematic, evidence-based instruction in the five reading areas of phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension with emphasis on mastery of foundational reading skills as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119 and other literacy-related areas including writing until the student achieves grade-level reading and writing proficiency;

2. elementary teachers have sufficient training to provide students with evidence-based reading and oral language instruction that meets students' developmental, linguistic, and literacy needs using the intervention methods or programs selected by the school district for the identified students;

3. licensed teachers employed by the school district have regular opportunities to improve reading and writing instruction;

4. licensed teachers recognize students' diverse needs in cross-cultural settings and are able to serve the oral language and linguistic needs of students who are multilingual learners by maximizing strengths in their native languages in order to cultivate students' English language development, including academic language development, and build academic literacy; and

5. licensed teachers are well trained in culturally responsive pedagogy that enables students to master content, develop skills to access content, and build relationships.

C. The school district must provide staff in early childhood programs sufficient training to provide children in early childhood programs with explicit, systematic instruction in phonological and phonemic awareness; oral language, including listening comprehension; vocabulary; and letter-sound correspondence.

X. LITERACY AID USES

The school district must use its literacy aid to meet the requirements and goals adopted in the school district's local literacy plan.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120B.119 (Read Act Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.12 (Read Act Goal and Interventions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.123 (Read Act Implementation)
Minn. Stat. § 123A.24 (Withdrawing from a Cooperative Unit; Appealing Denial of Membership)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.68 (Graduation Incentives Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.98 (Literacy Incentive Aid)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.56 (Alternate Instruction Required before Assessment Referral)
Minn. Stat. § 363A.43 (Continuing Education; Accessibility)

Cross References: None

624 ONLINE INSTRUCTION

[NOTE: In 2023, the Minnesota Legislature repealed the Online Learning Option Act (Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.095) and replaced it with the Online Instruction Act (Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.094). This policy fully replaces the old Model Policy 624].

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to recognize and govern online instruction options of students enrolled in the school district for purposes of compulsory attendance and address enrollment of students with an online instruction site for supplemental or full-time online learning.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. The school district shall not prohibit an enrolled student from applying to enroll in online instruction.

B. The school district shall grant academic credit for completing the requirements of an online instruction course or program.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. "Blended instruction" means a form of digital instruction that occurs when a student learns part time in a supervised physical setting and part time through online instruction under Paragraph E. below.

B. "Digital instruction" means instruction facilitated by technology that offers students an element of control over the time, place, path, or pace of learning and includes blended and online instruction.

C. "Enrolling district" means the school district in which a student is enrolled under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivision 8, or chapter 124E.

D. "Online course syllabus" means a written document that identifies the state academic standards taught and assessed in a supplemental online course under paragraph I; course content outline; required course assessments; instructional methods; communication procedures with students, guardians, and the enrolling district under Paragraph C. above; and supports available to the student.

E. "Online instruction" means a form of digital instruction that occurs when a student learns primarily through digital technology away from a supervised physical setting.

F. "Online instructional site" means a site that offers courses using online instruction under Paragraph E and may enroll students receiving online instruction under Paragraph E. above.

G. "Online teacher" means an employee of the enrolling district under Paragraph C. above or the supplemental online course provider under Paragraph J who holds the appropriate

licensure under Minnesota Rules, chapter 8710, and is trained to provide online instruction under Paragraph E. above.

H. "Student" means a Minnesota resident enrolled in a school defined under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 4, in kindergarten through grade 12 up to the age of 21.

I. "Supplemental online course" means an online learning course taken in place of a course provided by the student's enrolling district under Paragraph C. above.

J. "Supplemental online course provider" means a school district, an intermediate school district, a state-operated school, an organization of two (2) or more school districts operating under a joint powers agreement, or a charter school located in Minnesota that is authorized by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) to provide supplemental online courses under paragraph I. above.

IV. DIGITAL INSTRUCTION

A. An enrolling district may provide digital instruction, including blended instruction and online instruction, to the district's own enrolled students. Enrolling districts may establish agreements to provide digital instruction, including blended instruction and online instruction, to students enrolled in the cooperating schools.

B. When online instruction is provided, an online teacher shall perform all duties of teacher of record under Minnesota Rules, part 8710.0310. Unless the Commissioner of MDE grants a waiver, a teacher providing online instruction shall not instruct more than 40 students in any one online learning course or section.

C. Students receiving online instruction full time shall be reported as enrolled in an online instructional site.

D. Curriculum used for digital instruction shall be aligned with Minnesota's current academic standards and benchmarks.

E. Digital instruction shall be accessible to students under sections 504 and 508 of the federal Rehabilitation Act and Title II of the federal Americans with Disabilities Act.

F. An enrolling district providing digital instruction and a supplemental online course provider shall assist an enrolled student whose family qualifies for the education tax credit under Minnesota Statutes, section 290.0674 to acquire computer hardware and educational software so they may participate in digital instruction. Funds provided to a family to support digital instruction or supplemental online courses may only be used for qualifying expenses as determined by the provider. Nonconsumable materials purchased with public education funds remain the property of the provider. Records for any funds provided must be available for review by the public or MDE.

G. An enrolling district providing digital instruction shall establish and document procedures for determining attendance for membership and keep accurate records of daily attendance under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22~~120A.21~~.

V. SUPPLEMENTAL ONLINE COURSES

A. Notwithstanding Minnesota Statutes, sections 124D.03 and 124D.08 and Minnesota Statutes, chapter 124E, procedures for applying to take supplemental online courses

other than those offered by the student's enrolling district are as provided in this subdivision.

B. Any kindergarten through grade 12 student may apply to take a supplemental online course. The student, or the student's parent or guardian for a student under age 17, must submit an application for the proposed supplemental online course or courses. A student may:

1. apply to take an online course from a supplemental online course provider that meets or exceeds the academic standards of the course in the enrolling district they are replacing;

2. apply to take supplemental online courses for up to fifty (50) percent of the student's scheduled course load;

3. apply to take supplemental online courses no later than fifteen (15) school days after the student's enrolling district's term has begun. An enrolling district may waive the fifty (50) percent course enrollment limit or the 15-day time limit; and

4. enroll in additional courses with the online learning provider under a separate agreement that includes terms for paying any tuition or course fees.

C. A student taking a supplemental online course must have the same access to the computer hardware and education software available in a school as all other students in the enrolling district.

D. A supplemental online course provider must have a current, approved application to be listed by MDE as an approved provider. The supplemental online course provider must:

1. use an application form specified by MDE;

2. notify the student, the student's guardian if they are age seventeen (17) or younger, and enrolling district of the accepted application to take a supplemental online course within ten days of receiving a completed application;

3. notify the enrolling district of the course title, credits to be awarded, and the start date of the online course. A supplemental online course provider must make the online course syllabus available to the enrolling district;

4. request applicable academic support information for the student, including a copy of the IEP, EL support plan, or 504 plan; and

5. track student attendance and monitor academic progress and communicate with the student, the student's guardian if they are age seventeen (17) or younger, and the enrolling district's designated online learning liaison.

E. A supplemental online course provider may limit enrollment if the provider's school board or board of directors adopts by resolution specific standards for accepting and rejecting students' applications. The provisions may not discriminate against any protected class or students with disabilities.

F. A supplemental online course provider may request that MDE review an enrolling district's written decision to not accept a student's supplemental online course

application. The student may participate in the supplemental online course while the application is under review. Decisions shall be final and binding for both the enrolling district and the supplemental online course provider.

G. A supplemental online course provider must participate in continuous improvement cycles with MDE.

VI. ENROLLING DISTRICT

A. An enrolling district may not restrict or prevent a student from applying to take supplemental online courses.

B. An enrolling district may request an online course syllabus to review whether the academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district.

C. Within fifteen (15) days after receiving notice of a student applying to take a supplemental online course, the enrolling district must notify the supplemental online course provider whether the student, the student's guardian, and the enrolling district agree that academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district. If the enrolling district does not agree that the academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district, then:

1. the enrolling district must provide a written explanation of the district's decision to the student, the student's guardian, and the supplemental online course provider; and

2. the online provider must provide a response to the enrolling district explaining how the course or program meets the graduation requirements of the enrolling district.

D. An enrolling district may reduce the course schedule of a student taking supplemental online courses in proportion to the number of supplemental online learning courses the student takes.

E. An enrolling district must appoint an online learning liaison who:

1. provides information to students and families about supplemental online courses;

2. provides academic support information including IEPs, EL support plans, and 504 plans to supplemental online providers; and

3. monitors attendance and academic progress, and communicates with supplemental online learning providers, students, families, and enrolling district staff.

F. An enrolling district must continue to provide support services to students taking supplemental online courses as they would for any other enrolled student including support for English learners, case management of an individualized education program, and meal and nutrition services for eligible students.

G. An online learning student must receive academic credit for completing the requirements

of a supplemental online learning course. If a student completes an online learning course that meets or exceeds a graduation standard or the grade progression requirement at the enrolling district, that standard or requirement is met.

H. Secondary credits granted to a supplemental online learning student count toward the graduation and credit requirements of the enrolling district. The enrolling district must apply the same graduation requirements to all students, including students taking supplemental online courses.

I. An enrolling district must provide access to extracurricular activities for students taking supplemental online courses on the same basis as any other enrolled student.

VII. REPORTING

Courses that include blended instruction and online instruction must be reported in the manner determined by the Commissioner of MDE.

Legal References: ~~Minn. Stat. § 120A.21 (Enrollment of a Student in Foster Care)~~
Minn. Stat. § 120A.22 (Compulsory Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.24 (Reporting)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03 (Enrollment Options Act)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.08 (School Board's Approval to Enroll in Nonresident District; Exceptions)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.094 (Online Instruction Act)
Minn. Rules Ch. 8710 (Teacher and Other School Professional Licensing)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620 (Credit for Learning)

709 STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide safe transportation for students and to educate students on safety issues and the responsibilities of school bus ridership.

II. PLAN FOR STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY TRAINING

A. School Bus Safety Week

The school district may designate a school bus safety week. The National School Bus Safety Week is the third week in October.

B. Student School Bus Safety Training

1. The school district shall provide students enrolled in grades kindergarten (K) through 10 with age-appropriate school bus safety training of the following concepts:

   a. transportation by school bus is a privilege, not a right;

   b. school district policies for student conduct and school bus safety;

   c. appropriate conduct while on the bus;

   d. the danger zones surrounding a school bus;

   e. procedures for safely boarding and leaving a school bus;

   f. procedures for safe vehicle lane crossing; and

   g. school bus evacuation and other emergency procedures.

2. All students in grades K through 6 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training by the end of the third week of school. All students in grades 7 through 10 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training or receive bus safety instruction materials by the end of the sixth week of school, if they have not previously received school bus training. Students in grades K through 10 who enroll in a school after the second week of school, are transported by school bus, and have not received training in their previous school districts shall undergo school bus safety training or receive bus safety instructional materials within four (4) weeks of their first day of attendance.

3. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must provide students enrolled in grades K through 3 school bus

safety training twice during the school year.

4. Students taking driver's training instructional classes must receive training in the laws and proper procedures for operating a motor vehicle in the vicinity of a school bus as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 169.446, subdivision 2.

5. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must conduct a school bus evacuation drill at least once during the school year.

6. The school district will make reasonable accommodations in training for students known to speak English as a second language and students with disabilities.

7. The school district may provide kindergarten students with school bus safety training before the first day of school.

8 The school district shall adopt and make available for public review a curriculum for transportation safety education.

9. Nonpublic school students transported by the school district will receive school bus safety training by their nonpublic school. The nonpublic schools may use the school district's school transportation safety education curriculum. Upon request by the school district superintendent, the nonpublic school must certify to the school district's school transportation safety director that all students enrolled in grades K through 10 have received the appropriate training.

C. Active Transportation Safety Training

1. Training Required

a. The school district must provide public school pupils enrolled in kindergarten through grade 3 with age-appropriate active transportation safety training. At a minimum, the training must include pedestrian safety, including crossing roads.

b. The school district must provide pupils enrolled in grades 4 through 8 with age-appropriate active transportation safety training. At a minimum, the training must include:

(1) pedestrian safety, including crossing roads safely using the searching left, right, left for vehicles in traffic technique;

(2) bicycle safety, including relevant traffic laws, use and proper fit of protective headgear, bicycle parts and safety features, and safe biking techniques; and

(3) electric-assisted bicycle safety, including that a person under the age of fifteen (15) is not allowed to operate an electric-assisted bicycle.

2. Instruction

a. The school district may provide active transportation safety training through distance learning.

b. The district and a nonpublic school must make reasonable accommodations for the active transportation safety training of pupils known to speak English as a second language and pupils with disabilities.

III. CONDUCT ON SCHOOL BUSES AND CONSEQUENCES FOR MISBEHAVIOR

A. Riding the school bus is a privilege, not a right. The school district's general student behavior rules are in effect for all students on school buses, including nonpublic and charter school students.

B. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will be imposed by the school district under adopted administrative discipline procedures. In addition, all school bus/bus stop misconduct will be reported to the school district's transportation safety director. Serious misconduct may be reported to local law enforcement.

1. School Bus and Bus Stop Rules

The school district school bus safety rules are to be posted on every bus. If these rules are broken, the school district's discipline procedures are to be followed. In most circumstances, consequences are progressive and may include suspension of bus privileges. It is the school bus driver's responsibility to report unacceptable behavior to the school district's Transportation Office/School Office.

2. Rules at the Bus Stop

a. Get to your bus stop five (5) minutes before your scheduled pick up time. The school bus driver will not wait for late students.

b. Respect the property of others while waiting at your bus stop.

c. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.

d. Use appropriate language.

e. Stay away from the street, road, or highway when waiting for the bus.

f. Wait until the bus stops before approaching the bus.

g. After getting off the bus, move away from the bus.

h. If you must cross the street, always cross in front of the bus where the driver can see you. Wait for the driver to signal to you before crossing the street.

i. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.

j. No use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.

3. Rules on the Bus

a. Immediately follow the directions of the driver.

b. Sit in your seat facing forward.

c. Talk quietly and use appropriate language.

d. Keep all parts of your body inside the bus.

e. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.

f. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.

g. Do not throw any object.

h. No eating, drinking, or use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.

i. Do not bring any weapons or dangerous objects on the school bus.

j. Do not damage the bus.

4. Consequences

a. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will apply to all regular and late routes. Decisions regarding a student's ability to ride the bus in connection with cocurricular and extracurricular events (for example, field trips or competitions) will be in the sole discretion of the school district. Parents or guardians will be notified of any suspension of bus privileges.

(1) Elementary (grades K-6)

1st offense	warning
2nd offense	three (3) school-day suspension from riding the bus
3rd offense	five (5) school-day suspension from riding the bus
4th offense	ten (10) school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent
Further offenses	individually considered. Students may be suspended for longer periods of time, including the remainder of the school year.

(2) Secondary (grades 7-12)

1st offense	warning
2nd offense	five (5) school-day suspension from riding the bus
3rd offense	ten (10) school-day suspension from riding the bus
4th offense	twenty (20) school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent
5th offense	suspended from riding the bus for the remainder of the school year

[Note: When any student goes sixty (60) transportation days without a report, the student's consequences may start over at the first offense.]

(3) Other Discipline

Based on the severity of a student's conduct, more serious consequences may be imposed at any time. Depending on the nature of the offense, consequences such as suspension or expulsion from school also may result from school bus/bus stop misconduct.

(4) Records

Records of school bus/bus stop misconduct will be forwarded to the individual school building and will be retained in the same manner as other student discipline records. Reports of student misbehavior on a school bus or in a bus-loading or unloading area that are reasonably believed to cause an immediate and substantial danger to the student or surrounding persons or property shall be provided by the school district to local law enforcement and the Department of Public Safety in accordance with state and federal law.

(5) Vandalism/Bus Damage

Students damaging school buses will be responsible for the damages. Failure to pay such damages (or make arrangements to pay) within two (2) weeks may result in the loss of bus privileges until damages are paid.

(6) Notice

School bus and bus stop rules and consequences for violations of these rules will be reviewed with students annually and copies of these rules will be made available to students. School bus rules are to be posted on each school bus.

(7) Criminal Conduct

In cases involving criminal conduct (for example, assault, weapons, drug possession, or vandalism), the appropriate school district personnel and local law enforcement officials will be informed.

IV. PARENT AND GUARDIAN INVOLVEMENT

A. Parent and Guardian Notification

The school district school bus and bus stop rules will be provided to each family. Parents and guardians are asked to review the rules with their children.

B. Parents/Guardians Responsibilities for Transportation Safety

Parents/Guardians are responsible to:

1. Become familiar with school district rules, policies, regulations, and the principles of school bus safety, and thoroughly review them with their children;

2. Support safe riding and walking practices, and recognize that students are responsible for their actions;

3. Communicate safety concerns to their school administrators;

4. Monitor bus stops, if possible;

5. Have their children at the bus stop five (5) minutes before the bus arrives;

6. Have their children properly dressed for the weather; and

7. Have a plan in case the bus is late.

V. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. School bus drivers shall have a valid Class A, B, or C Minnesota driver's license with a school bus endorsement. A person possessing a valid driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may drive a type III vehicle set forth in Paragraphs VII.B. and VII.C., below. Drivers with a valid Class D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a "type A-I" school bus as set forth in Paragraph VII.D., below.

B. The school district shall conduct mandatory drug and alcohol testing of all school district bus drivers and bus driver applicants in accordance with state and federal law and school district policy.

C. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of a criminal offense, a serious traffic violation, or of violating any other state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, in any type of motor vehicle in a state or jurisdiction other than Minnesota, shall notify the Minnesota Division of Driver and Vehicle Services (Division) of the conviction within thirty (30) days of the conviction. For purposes of this paragraph, a "serious traffic violation" means a conviction of any of the following offenses:

1. excessive speeding, involving any single offense for any speed of fifteen (15) miles per hour or more above the posted speed limit;

2. reckless driving;

3. improper or erratic traffic lane changes;

4. following the vehicle ahead too closely;

5. a violation of state or local law, relating to motor vehicle traffic control, arising in connection with a fatal accident;

6. driving a commercial vehicle without obtaining a commercial driver's license or without having a commercial driver's license in the driver's possession;

7. driving a commercial vehicle without the proper class of commercial driver's license

and/or endorsements for the specific vehicle group being operated or for the passengers or type of cargo being transported;

8. a violation of a state or local law prohibiting texting while driving a commercial vehicle; and

9. a violation of a state or local law prohibiting the use of a hand-held mobile telephone while driving a commercial vehicle.

D. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of violating, in any type of motor vehicle, a Minnesota state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, shall notify the person's employer of the conviction within thirty (30) days of conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment A accompanying this policy.

E. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a Minnesota commercial driver's license suspended, revoked, or cancelled by the state of Minnesota or any other state or jurisdiction and who loses the right to operate a commercial vehicle for any period or who is disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle for any period shall notify the person's employer of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. Such notification shall be made before the end of the business day following the day the employee received notice of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment B accompanying this policy.

F. A person who operates a type III vehicle and who sustains a conviction as described in Subparagraph VII.C.1.g. (i.e., driving while impaired offenses), VII.C.1.h. (i.e., felony, controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor), or VII.C.1.i. (multiple moving violations) while employed by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, shall report the conviction to the person's employer within ten (10) days of the date of the conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment C accompanying this policy.

VI. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER TRAINING

A. Training

1. All new school bus drivers shall be provided with pre-service training, including in-vehicle (actual driving) instruction, before transporting students and shall meet the competency testing specified in the Minnesota Department of Public Safety's *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*. All school bus drivers shall receive in-service training annually. For purposes of this section, "annually" means at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous evaluation and at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous license verification. The school district shall retain on file an annual individual school bus driver "evaluation certification" form for each school district driver as contained in the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*.

[NOTE: The *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program* is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page listed under Resources below.]

2. All bus drivers operating a type III vehicle will be provided with annual training and certification as set forth in Subparagraph VII.C.1.b., below, by either the school district or the entity from whom such services are contracted by the school district.

B. Evaluation

School bus drivers with a Class D license will be evaluated annually and all other bus drivers will be assessed periodically for the following competencies:

1. Safely operate the type of school bus the driver will be driving;

2. Understand student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;

3. Ensure orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;

4. Know and understand relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;

5. Handle emergency situations; and

6. Safely load and unload students.

The evaluation must include completion of an individual "school bus driver evaluation form" (road test evaluation) as contained in the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*.

[NOTE: The school district may use alternative assessments rather than those set forth in the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program* for bus driver training competencies with the approval of the Commissioner of Public Safety. A driver also may receive at least eight (8) hours of school bus in-service training in any year as an alternative to being assessed for bus driver competencies after the initial year of being assessed for bus driver competencies.]

VII. OPERATING RULES AND PROCEDURES

A. General Operating Rules

1. School buses shall be operated in accordance with state traffic and school bus safety laws and the procedures contained in the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*.

2. Only students assigned to the school bus by the school district shall be transported. The number of students or other authorized passengers transported in a school bus shall not be more than the legal capacity for the bus. No person shall be allowed to stand when the bus is in motion.

3. The parent/guardian may designate, pursuant to school district policy, a day care facility, respite care facility, the residence of a relative, or the residence of a person chosen by the parent or guardian as the address of the student for transportation purposes. The address must be in the attendance area of the assigned school and meet all other eligibility requirements.

4. Bus drivers must minimize, to the extent practical, the idling of school bus engines and exposure of children to diesel exhaust fumes.

5. To the extent practical, the school district will designate school bus loading/unloading zones at a sufficient distance from school air-intake systems to avoid diesel fumes from being drawn into the systems.

[NOTE: A school district is not required to comply with Subparagraph VII.A.5. if the school board determines that alternative locations block traffic, impair student safety, or are not cost effective.]

6. A bus driver may not operate a school bus while communicating over, or otherwise operating, a cellular phone for personal reasons, whether hand-held or hands free, when the vehicle is in motion or a part of traffic.

For purposes of this paragraph, "school bus" has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 169.011, subdivision 71:

"School bus" means a motor vehicle used to: (1) transport pupils to or from a school defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, or to or from school-related activities, by the school or a school district, or by someone under an agreement with the school or a school district; or (2) provide training on the operation of the vehicle for purposes specified in clause (1) to employees of the school, school district, or a person under agreement with the school or school district.

A school bus does not include a motor vehicle transporting children to or from school for which parents or guardians receive direct compensation from a school district, a motor coach operating under charter carrier authority, a transit bus providing services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 174.22, subdivision 7, or a vehicle otherwise qualifying as a type III vehicle under Minnesota Statutes, section 169.011, subdivision 71, paragraph (h), when the vehicle is properly registered and insured and being driven by an employee or agent of a school district for nonscheduled or nonregular transportation.

In addition, "school bus" also includes type III vehicles when driven by employees or agents of the school district. "Cellular phone" means a cellular, analog, wireless, or digital telephone capable of sending or receiving telephone or text messages without an access line for service.

B. Type III Vehicles

1. Type III vehicles are restricted to passenger cars, station wagons, vans, and buses having a maximum manufacturer's rated seating capacity of ten (10) or fewer people including the driver and a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less. A van or bus converted to a seating capacity of ten (10) or fewer and placed in service on or after August 1, 1999, must have been originally manufactured to comply with the passenger safety standards.

2. Type III vehicles must be painted a color other than national school bus yellow.

3. Type III vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.

4. Vehicles model year 2007 or older must not be used as type III vehicles to transport school children, except those vehicles that are manufactured to meet the structural requirements of federal motor vehicle safety standard 222, 49 Code of

Federal Regulations, Part 571.

5. If a type III vehicle is school district owned, the school district name will be clearly marked on the side of the vehicle. The type III vehicle must not have the words "school bus" in any location on the exterior of the vehicle or in any interior location visible to a motorist.

6. A "type III vehicle" must not be outwardly equipped and identified as a type A, B, C, or D bus.

7. Eight-lamp warning systems and stop arms must not be installed or used on type III vehicles.

8. Type III vehicles must be equipped with mirrors as required by law.

9. Any type III vehicle may not stop traffic and may not load or unload before making a complete stop and disengaging gears by shifting into neutral or park. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must not load or unload so that a student has to cross the road, except where not possible or impractical, then the driver or assistant must escort a student across the road. If the driver escorts the student across the road, then the motor must be stopped, the ignition key removed, the brakes set, and the vehicle otherwise rendered immobile.

10. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must carry emergency equipment including:

a. Fire extinguisher

A minimum of one (1) 10BC rated dry chemical type fire extinguisher is required. The extinguisher must be mounted in a bracket and must be located in the driver's compartment and be readily accessible to the driver and passengers. A pressure indicator is required and must be easily read without removing the extinguisher from its mounted position.

b. ~~First aid kit and b~~Body fluids cleanup kit

A ~~minimum of a 10-unit first aid kit and a~~ body fluids cleanup kit is required. ~~They~~ The kit must be contained in a removable, moisture- and dust-proof container~~s~~ mounted in an accessible place within the driver's compartment and must be marked to indicate ~~their~~ the kit's identity~~. and location.~~

c. First Aid Kit

A first aid kit meeting the requirements as defined in the current version of the National School Transportation Specifications and Procedures (NSTSP) must be provided in vehicles model year 2027 and newer. All other vehicles may contain a minimum of a ten-unit first aid kit, as specified in Minnesota Rules 1993, part 3520.5120, or a first aid kit meeting the requirements of the NSTSP. After January 1, 2030, all type III vehicles must be equipped with a first aid kit meeting the requirements of the NSTSP.

d. Passenger cars and station wagons may carry a fire extinguisher, a first aid kit, and warning triangles in the trunk or trunk area of the vehicle if a

label in the driver and front passenger area clearly indicates the location of these items.

11. Students will not be regularly transported in private vehicles that are not state inspected as type III vehicles. Only emergency, unscheduled transportation may be conducted in vehicles with a seating capacity of ten (10) or fewer without meeting the requirements for a type III vehicle. Also, parents may use a private vehicle to transport their own children under a contract with the district. The school district has no system of inspection for private vehicles.

12. All drivers of type III vehicles will be licensed drivers and will be familiar with the use of required emergency equipment. The school district will not knowingly allow a person to operate a type III vehicle if the person has been convicted of an offense that disqualifies the person from operating a school bus.

13. Type III vehicles will be equipped with child passenger restraints, and child passenger restraints will be utilized to the extent required by law.

C. Type III Vehicle Driven by Employees with a Driver's License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class A, B, C, or D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type III vehicle, described above, under the following conditions:

a. The operator is an employee of the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, which may include the school district.

b. The operator's employer, which may include the school district, has adopted and implemented a policy that provides for annual training and certification of the operator in:

(1) safe operation of a type III vehicle;

(2) understanding student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;

(3) encouraging orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;

(4) knowing and understanding relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;

(5) handling emergency situations;

(6) proper use of seat belts and child safety restraints;

(7) performance of pre-trip vehicle inspections;

(8) safe loading and unloading of students, including, but not limited to:

(a) utilizing a safe location for loading and unloading students at the curb, on the nontraffic side of the roadway, or at off-street loading areas, driveways, yards, and other areas

to enable the student to avoid hazardous conditions;

(b) refraining from loading and unloading students in a vehicular traffic lane, on the shoulder, in a designated turn lane, or a lane adjacent to a designated turn lane;

(c) avoiding a loading or unloading location that would require a student to cross a road, or ensuring that the driver or an aide personally escort the student across the road if it is not reasonably feasible to avoid such a location;

(d) placing the type III vehicle in "park" during loading and unloading;

(e) escorting a student across the road under clause (c) only after the motor is stopped, the ignition key is removed, the brakes are set, and the vehicle is otherwise rendered immobile; and

(9) compliance with Paragraph V.F. concerning reporting convictions to the employer within ten (10) days of the date of conviction.

c. A background check or background investigation of the operator has been conducted that meets the requirements under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.18, subdivision 8, or Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.03 for school district employees; Minnesota Statutes, section 144.057 or Minnesota Statutes, chapter 245C for day care employees; or Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 3, for all other persons operating a type III vehicle under this section.

d. Operators shall submit to a physical examination as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 2.

e. The operator's employer requires preemployment drug testing of applicants for operator positions. Current operators must comply with the employer's policy under Minnesota Statutes, section 181.951, subdivisions 2, 4, and 5. Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the operator's employer may use a breathalyzer or similar device to fulfill random alcohol testing requirements.

f. The operator's driver's license is verified annually by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 5.

g. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minnesota Statutes, 609.02, of violating Minnesota Statutes, section 169A.25, 169A.26, 169A.27 (driving while impaired offenses), or 169A.31 (alcohol-related school bus driver offenses), or whose driver's license is revoked under Minnesota Statutes, sections 169A.50 to 169A.53 of the implied consent law, or who is convicted of violating or whose driver's license is revoked under a similar statute or ordinance of another state, is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for five (5) years from the date of conviction.

h. A person who has ever been convicted of a disqualifying offense as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 171.3215, subdivision 1(c), (i.e., felony,

controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor) may not operate a type III vehicle.

i. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minnesota Statutes, section 609.02, of a moving offense in violation of Minnesota Statutes, chapter 169 within three (3) years of the first of three (3) other moving offenses is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for one (1) year from the date of the last conviction.

j. Students riding the type III vehicle must have training required under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.90, subdivision 2 (See Paragraph II.B., above).

k. Documentation of meeting the requirements listed in this section must be maintained under separate file at the business location for each type III vehicle operator. The school district or any other entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle operating under this section is responsible for maintaining these files for inspection.

2. The Type III vehicle must bear a current certificate of inspection issued under Minnesota Statutes, section 169.451.

3. An employee of the school district who is not employed for the sole purpose of operating a type III vehicle may, in the discretion of the school district, be exempt from Subparagraphs VII.C.1.d. (physical examination) and VII.C.1.e. (drug testing), above.

D. Type A-I "Activity" Buses Driven by Employees with a Driver's License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type A-I school bus or a Multifunction School Activity Bus (MFSAB) under the following conditions:

a. The operator is an employee of the school district or an independent contractor with whom the school district contracts for the school bus and is not solely hired to provide transportation services under this paragraph.

b. The operator drives the school bus only from points of origin to points of destination, not including home-to-school trips to pick up or drop off students.

c. The operator is prohibited from using the 8-light system if the vehicle is so equipped.

d. The operator has submitted to a background check and physical examination as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 2.

e. The operator has a valid driver's license and has not sustained a conviction of a disqualifying offense as set forth in Minnesota Statutes, section 171.02, subdivisions 2a(h) - 2a(j).

f. The operator has been trained in the proper use of child safety restraints as set forth in the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration's *Guideline for the Safe Transportation of Pre-school Age Children in School Buses*, if child safety restraints are used by passengers, in addition to the training required in Article VI., above.

g. The bus has a gross vehicle weight rating of 14,500 pounds or less and is designed to transport fifteen (15) or fewer passengers, including the driver.

2. The school district shall maintain annual certification of the requirements listed in this section for each Class D license operator.

3. A school bus operated under this section must bear a current certificate of inspection.

4. The word "School" on the front and rear of the bus must be covered by a sign that reads "Activities" when the bus is being operated under authority of this section.

VIII. SCHOOL DISTRICT EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

A. If possible, school bus drivers or their supervisors shall call "911" or the local emergency phone number in the event of a serious emergency.

B. School bus drivers shall meet the emergency training requirements contained in Unit III "Crash & Emergency Preparedness" of the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*. This includes procedures in the event of a crash (accident).

C. School bus drivers and bus assistants for special education students requiring special transportation service because of a disability shall be trained in basic first aid procedures, shall within one (1) month after the effective date of assignment participate in a program of in-service training on the proper methods for dealing with the specific needs and problems of students with disabilities, assist students with disabilities on and off the bus when necessary for their safe ingress and egress from the bus; and ensure that protective safety devices are in use and fastened properly.

D. Emergency health information shall be maintained on the school bus for students requiring special transportation service because of a disability. The information shall state:

1. the student's name and address;

2. the nature of the student's disabilities;

3. emergency health care information; and

4. the names and telephone numbers of the student's physician, parents, guardians, or custodians, and some person other than the student's parents or custodians who can be contacted in case of an emergency.

IX. SCHOOL DISTRICT VEHICLE MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

A. All school vehicles shall be maintained in safe operating conditions through a systematic preventive maintenance and inspection program adopted or approved by the school district.

B. All school vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.

C. A copy of the current daily pre-trip inspection report must be carried in the bus. Daily pre-trip inspections shall be maintained on file in accordance with the school district's record retention schedule. Prompt reports of defects to be immediately corrected will be submitted.

D. Daily post-trip inspections shall be performed to check for any children or lost items remaining on the bus and for vandalism.

X. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY DIRECTOR

The school board has designated an individual to serve as the school district's school transportation safety director. The school transportation safety director shall have day-to-day responsibility for student transportation safety, including transportation of nonpublic school children when provided by the school district. The school transportation safety director will assure that this policy is periodically reviewed to ensure that it conforms to law. The school transportation safety director shall certify annually to the school board that each school bus driver meets the school bus driver training competencies required Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 4.

The transportation safety director also shall annually verify or ensure that the private contractor utilized by the school has verified the validity of the driver's license of each employee who regularly transports students for the school district in a type A, B, C, or D school bus, type III vehicle, or MFSAB with the National Driver Register or the Department of Public Safety. Upon request of the school district superintendent or the superintendent of the school district where nonpublic students are transported, the school transportation safety director also shall certify to the superintendent that students have received school bus safety training in accordance with state law. The name, address and telephone number of the school transportation safety director are on file in the school district office. Any questions regarding student transportation or this policy may be addressed to the school transportation safety director.

XI. STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY COMMITTEE

The school board may establish a student transportation safety committee. The chair of the student transportation safety committee is the school district's school transportation safety director. The school board shall appoint the other members of the student transportation safety committee. Membership may include parents, school bus drivers, representatives of school bus companies, local law enforcement officials, other school district staff, and representatives from other units of local government.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 122A.18, Subd. 8 (Board to Issue Licenses)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.03 (Background Check)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.42 (Textbooks; Individual Instruction or Cooperative Learning Material; Standard Tests)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.88 (Independent School Districts; Transportation)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.885 (Diesel School Buses; Operation of Engine; Parking)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.90 (School Bus Safety Training)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.91 (School District Bus Safety Responsibilities)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.935 (Active Transportation Safety Training)
Minn. Stat. § 144.057 (Background Studies on Licensees and Other Personnel)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 169 (Traffic Regulations)
Minn. Stat. § 169.011, Subds. 15, 16, and 71 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 169.02 (Scope)
Minn. Stat. § 169.443 (Safety of School Children; Bus Driver's Duties)
Minn. Stat. § 169.446, Subd. 2 (Safety of School Children; Training and Education

Rules)
Minn. Stat. § 169.451 (Inspecting School and Head Start Buses; Rules; Misdemeanor)
Minn. Stat. § 169.454 (Type III Vehicle Standards)
Minn. Stat. § 169.4582 (Reportable Offense on School Buses)
Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.25-169A.27 (Driving While Impaired)
Minn. Stat. § 169A.31 (Alcohol-Related School Bus or Head Start Bus Driving)
Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.50-169A.53 (Implied Consent Law)
Minn. Stat. § 171.02, Subds. 2, 2a, and 2b (Licenses; Types, Endorsements, Restrictions)
Minn. Stat. § 171.168 (Notice of Violation by Commercial Driver)
Minn. Stat. § 171.169 (Notice of Commercial License Suspension)
Minn. Stat. § 171.321 (Qualifications of School Bus and Type III Vehicle Drivers)
Minn. Stat. § 171.3215, Subd. 1(c) (Canceling Bus Endorsement for Certain Offenses)
Minn. Stat. § 181.951 (Authorized Drug and Alcohol Testing)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 245C (Human Services Background Studies)
Minn. Stat. § 609.02 (Definitions)
Minnesota Rules 1993, part 3520.5120
Minn. Rules Parts 7470.1000-7470.1700 (School Bus Inspection)
49 C.F.R. Part 383 (Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties)
49 C.F.R. § 383.31 (Notification of Convictions for Driver Violations)
49 C.F.R. § 383.33 (Notification of Driver's License Suspensions)
49 C.F.R. § 383.5 (Transportation Definitions)
49 C.F.R. § 383.51 (Disqualification of Drivers)
49 C.F.R. Part 571 (Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug, Alcohol, and Cannabis Testing)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 707 (Transportation of Public Students)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 708 (Transportation of Nonpublic Students)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 710 (Extracurricular Transportation)

Resources:
Minnesota Department of Public Safety: *School Bus Resources* (accessed 10/12/25)
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration: *Guideline for the Safe Transportation of Pre-school Age Children in School Buses* (Feb. 1999) (accessed 10/12/25)

721 PROCUREMENT POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by the federal Uniform Grant Guidance (UGG) regulations, 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, to have the policies that establish uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal awards to non-federal entities including school districts. In June 2018, the United States Office of Management and Budget increased the threshold dollar amounts for both simplified acquisition costs ($250,000) and micro-purchases ($10,000). In addition, school districts must comply with Minnesota laws on procurement.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure compliance with the requirements of the federal Uniform Grant Guidance regulations by establishing uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal grant awards received by the school district. This policy also seeks to ensure compliance with Minnesota procurement laws governing school districts.

II. DEFINITIONS

A. "Compensation for personal services" includes all remuneration, paid currently or accrued, for services of employees rendered during the period of performance under the federal award, including, but not necessarily limited to, wages and salaries. Compensation for personal services may also include fringe benefits which are addressed in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.431 (Compensation - Fringe Benefits).

B. "Competitive procurement process" means a process for procurement by sealed bids or by proposals under Minnesota Statutes, section 471.345.

C. "Contract" means a legal instrument by which the school district purchases property or services needed to carry out the project or program under a federal award. The term, as used in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 200, does not include a legal instrument, even if the school district considers it a contract, when the substance of the transaction meets the definition of a federal award or subaward.

D. "Direct costs" are those costs that can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective, such as a federal award, or other internally or externally funded activity, or that can be directly assigned to such activities relatively easily with a high degree of accuracy.

E. "Equipment" means tangible personal property (including information technology systems) having a useful life of more than one year and a per-unit acquisition cost which exceeds the lesser of the capitalization level established by the school district for financial statement purposes, or $10,000.

F. "Federal award" has the meaning, depending on the context, in either paragraph 1. or 2. below:

1.

a. The federal financial assistance that the school district receives directly from a federal awarding agency or indirectly from a pass-through entity, as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.101; or

b. The cost-reimbursement contract under the federal Acquisition Regulations that the school district receives directly from a federal awarding agency or indirectly from a pass-through entity, as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.101.

2. The instrument setting forth the terms and conditions. The instrument is the grant agreement, cooperative agreement, other agreement for assistance covered in paragraph (2) of the definition of *Federal financial assistance* in 2 Code of Federal Regulations 200.1, or the cost-reimbursement contract awarded under the federal Acquisition Regulations.

3. "Federal award" does not include other contracts that a federal agency uses to buy goods or services from a contractor or a contract to operate federal-government-owned, contractor-operated facilities.

G. "Grants" includes

1. "State-administered grants" are those grants that pass through a state agency such as the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE).

2. "Direct grants" are those grants that do not pass through another agency such as MDE and are awarded directly by the federal awarding agency to the grantee organization. These grants are usually discretionary grants that are awarded by the U.S. Department of Education (DOE) or by another federal awarding agency.

[NOTE: All requirements outlined in this policy apply to both direct grants and state-administered grants.]

H. "Non-federal entity" means a state, local government, Indian tribe, institution of higher education, or nonprofit organization that carries out a federal award as a recipient or subrecipient.

I. "Post-retirement health plans" refer to costs of health insurance or health services not included in a pension plan covered by 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.431(g) for retirees and their spouses, dependents, and survivors.

J. "Severance pay" is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages by the school district to workers whose employment is being terminated.

K. "Travel costs" are the expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the school district.

III. PROCUREMENT METHOD OPTIONS

A. Procurement by micro-purchase

The acquisition of supplies or services when the aggregate dollar amount of the procurement transaction does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold (generally $10,000, except as otherwise discussed in 48 Code of Federal Regulations, subpart 2.1 or as periodically adjusted for inflation).

[NOTE: Minnesota school districts may choose to increase their federal micro-purchase threshold to $25,000, which would align with the Minnesota limit. School districts choosing to adopt this increase must annually certify the higher threshold. The annual certification must include a justification, clear identification of the threshold, and supporting documentation of any of the following: (1) a qualification as a low-risk auditee, in accordance with the criteria established in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.520 for the

most recent audit; (2) an annual internal institutional risk assessment to identify, mitigate, and manage financial risks; or (3) a higher threshold consistent with state law.]

B. Procurement by small purchase procedures

This procurement method may be used when the value of the procurement transaction does not exceed the federal simplified acquisition threshold and is within the state threshold of $175,000. If a small purchase procedure is used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources. Unless specified by the Federal agency, the school district may exercise judgment in determining what number is adequate.

[NOTE: Despite the federal government's increase in the dollar cap for small purchases to $250,000, Minnesota Statutes, section 471.345 limits the cap for small purchase procedures to $175,000.]

C. Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising)

This procurement method involves a publicly solicited and a firm, fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price.

D. Procurement by competitive proposals

This procurement method is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Competitive proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids.

E. Procurement by noncompetitive proposals

This procurement method involves solicitation of a proposal from only one source.

[NOTE: Article IV. on Conflict of Interest has been moved to Article XI. to create a seamless set of Articles regarding procurement.]

IV. GENERAL PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

A. The school district must use its own documented procurement procedures that reflect applicable state laws, provided that the procurements conform to the applicable federal law and the standards identified in the Uniform Grant Guidance.

B. The school district must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

C. The school district's procedures must avoid acquisition of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach. Breaking up a procurement into smaller components to avoid the thresholds established in this policy is prohibited.

D. The school district must award contracts only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

E. The school district must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following: rationale for the method of procurement; selection of the contract type; contractor selection or rejection; and the basis for the contract price.

F. The school district alone must be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to, source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the school district of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts.

G. The school district must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, veteran-owned businesses, and labor surplus area firms are considered.

H. Thresholds for Employee Purchases

1. The superintendent and/or **[insert title(s) as appropriate]**, in conjunction with the school board, is responsible for overseeing the procurement process, including establishment of procedures, internal controls, quality assurance, methods of greatest economy, and compliance with all applicable laws. To be valid, all contracts must be approved by the board, except as otherwise provided in this policy. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to waive or supersede statutory requirements relating to public contracts, competitive bidding thresholds, or school board oversight, except as expressly permitted by law.

2. Individual school district employees may incur expenditures in the following amounts without prior board approval so long as such expenditures are consistent with the school board-approved budget, provided that in all cases the school board retains authority to disapprove any expenditure for any reason at its sole discretion:

a. Any school district employee may make a purchase for use in connection with school district operations when the expenditure is less than $1,000 and is consistent with this policy's requirements.

b. In addition to the foregoing, the following school district employees may execute a purchase or procurement that requires the expenditure of up to the following amounts:

(1). Superintendent: Up to **[insert dollar amount]**

(2). **[insert title]**: Up to **[insert dollar amount]**

[NOTE: The school board has the authority to determine whether to adopt Subparagraph H.2. In addition, the board may determine the employees to be included and the expenditure amounts to be authorized.]

3. Emergency expenditures and procurement authorization

Notwithstanding other provisions of this policy, including the threshold authorization above, the superintendent is authorized to approve emergency expenditures when the superintendent determines that a public exigency or emergency exists that threatens the health, safety, or welfare of students, staff, or school district property and that the expenditure cannot be delayed until the next regular or special meeting of the school board without material harm to the school district.

In an emergency, the Superintendent may authorize an expenditure in excess of the Superintendent's delegated purchasing authority, subject to the following conditions:

1. The procurement shall comply with applicable state and federal law, including the use of noncompetitive procurement when permitted by law;

2. The superintendent shall document the nature of the emergency, the basis for determining that immediate action was required, and the reason competitive procurement procedures were not used;

3. The expenditure shall be reported to the school board for ratification at the next regular or specially called school board meeting; and

4. Emergency authority under this paragraph is limited to the specific emergency circumstances and does not constitute a permanent increase in the superintendent's purchasing authority.

[**NOTE: Optional Dollar Limitation: Emergency expenditures authorized by the superintendent under this paragraph shall not exceed $_____ per occurrence, unless prior school board approval is obtained or such approval is impracticable due to the timing and nature of the emergency, in which case Board ratification shall be sought as soon as practicable.**]

V. PROCUREMENT METHODS WHEN USING STATE FUNDS

The school district must use one of the following methods of procurement when using state funds:

A. Procurements for $25,000 or less

If the amount of the contract is estimated to be $25,000 or less, the contract may be made either upon quotation or in the open market, in the school district's discretion. If the contract is made upon quotation it shall be based, so far as practicable, on at least two (2) quotations which shall be kept on file for a period of at least one (1) year after their receipt.

Alternatively, the school district may award a contract for construction, alteration, repair, or maintenance work to the vendor or contractor offering the best value under a request for proposals as described in Minnesota Statutes, section 16C.28, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (2), and paragraph (c).

Procurements for $25,000 or less also may be conducted by micro-purchase.

B. Procurements Exceeding $25,000 but not $175,000

1. Sealed Bids or Direct Negotiation

If the amount of the contract is estimated to exceed $25,000 but not to exceed $175,000, the contract may be made either upon sealed bids or by direct negotiation, by obtaining two (2) or more quotations for the purchase or sale when possible, and without advertising for bids or otherwise complying with the requirements of competitive bidding. All quotations obtained shall be kept on file for a period of at least one (1) year after receipt thereof.

2. Best Value Alternative

As an alternative to the procurement method described in Subparagraph B.1 above, the school district may award a contract for construction, alteration, repair, or maintenance work to the vendor or contractor offering the best value under a request for proposals as described in Minnesota Statutes, section 16C.28, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (2), and paragraph (c).

C. Procurements Exceeding $175,000

If the amount of the contract is estimated to exceed $175,000, sealed bids shall be solicited by public notice in the manner and subject to the requirements of the law governing school district contracts.

Procurement by Sealed Bids

Procurement by sealed bids means a process in which bids are publicly solicited and a firm fixed price contract by lump sum or unit price is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

1. bids must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources, providing bidders sufficient response time prior to the date set for opening bids;

2. the invitation for bids, which includes any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

3. all bids will be opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids, and the bids must be opened publicly;

4. a firm fixed price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs must be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that the discounts are usually taken advantage of;

5. any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason; and

6. in order for a sealed bid to be feasible, the following conditions must be present:

   a. a complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

   b. two (2) or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and

   c. the procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the price.

D. Procurement by Proposals

"Procurement by proposals" means a process in which either a fixed price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. They are awarded in accordance with the following requirements:

1. requests for proposals must be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number

of qualified offerors. Any response to publicized requests for proposals must be considered to the maximum extent practical;

2. the school district must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for making selections; and

3. contracts must be awarded to the responsible offeror whose proposal is most advantageous to the school district, with price and other factors considered.

VI. PROCUREMENT METHODS WHEN USING FEDERAL FUNDS

A. Procurement by Competitive Proposals

This is a procurement method used when conditions are not appropriate for using sealed bids. This procurement method may result in either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contract. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

1. Requests for proposals require public notice, and all evaluation factors and their relative importance must be identified. Proposals must be solicited from multiple qualified entities. To the maximum extent practicable, any proposals submitted in response to the public notice must be considered;

2. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

3. The school district must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting recipients;

4. Contracts must be awarded to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

5. The school district may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method where price is not used as a selection factor can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services; it cannot be used to purchase other types of services, though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

B. Procurement by Noncompetitive Proposals

Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when one (1) or more of the following circumstances apply:

1. The aggregate amount of the procurement transaction does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold;

2. The item is available only from a single source;

3. The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

4. The DOE or MDE expressly authorizes noncompetitive proposals in response to a written request from the school district; or

5. After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

C. Competition

1. All procurement transactions under the Federal award must be conducted in a manner that provides full and open competition and is consistent with the standards of 2 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 200.319 and .320.

2. The school district must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations:

   a. are made in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.319(b);

   b. incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description must not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product, or service to be procured and, when necessary, must set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When making a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements is impractical or uneconomical, a "brand name or equivalent" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offers must be clearly stated; and

   c. identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

D. The school district must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products used in procurement transactions are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open competition. When establishing or amending prequalified lists, the school district must consider objective factors that evaluate price and cost to maximize competition. The school must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

E. The school district is prohibited from contracting with or making subawards under "covered transactions" to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred. "Covered transactions" include procurement contracts for goods and services awarded under a grant or cooperative agreement that are expected to equal or exceed $25,000.

F. All nonprocurement transactions entered into by a recipient (i.e., subawards to subrecipients), irrespective of award amount, are considered covered transactions, unless they are exempt as provided in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 180.215.

[NOTE: Thresholds are now set in Article IV.H above.]

G. <u>Managing Property and Equipment and Safeguarding Assets</u>

1. <u>Property Standards</u>

   The school district must, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired or improved with federal funds as provided to other property owned by the school district. Federally owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must adhere to the requirements concerning real property, equipment, supplies, and intangible property set forth in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 200.311, 200.314, and 200.315.

2. Managing Equipment

Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part under a federal award, until disposition takes place will, at a minimum, meet the following requirements:

a. Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property; a serial number or other identification number; the source of the funding for the property (including the federal award identification number (FAIN)); who holds title; the acquisition date; the cost of the property; the percentage of the federal participation in the project costs for the federal award under which the property was acquired; the location, use, and condition of the property; and any ultimate disposition data, including the date of disposition and sale price of the property.

b. A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two (2) years.

c. A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft must be investigated.

d. Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep property in good condition.

e. If the school district is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

H. Cybersecurity

The school district must take reasonable cybersecurity and other measures to safeguard

1. Personally identifiable information;

2. Information that the federal agency or pass-through entity designates as sensitive; and

3. other information that the school district considers sensitive and is consistent with applicable federal, state, local, and tribal laws regarding privacy and responsibility over confidentiality.

[NOTE: See 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.303, which establishes internal controls that the school district must implement.]

VII. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Financial Management

The school district's financial management systems, including records documenting compliance with federal statues, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award, must be sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by general and program-specific terms and conditions; and tracking expenditures to establish that funds have been used in accordance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

B. Payment

The school district must be paid in advance, provided it maintains or demonstrates the willingness to maintain both written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement between the school district and the financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability.

Advance payments to the school district must be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed with actual, immediate cash requirements of the school district in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of advance payments must be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the school district for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs. The school district must make timely payment to contractors in accordance with the contract provisions.

C. Internal Controls

The school district must establish and maintain effective internal control over the federal award that provides reasonable assurance that the school district is managing the federal award in compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award. These internal controls should align with guidance in "Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government" issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, or the "Internal Control Integrated Framework," issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

The school district must comply with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must evaluate and monitor the school district's compliance with statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified, including noncompliance identified in audit findings.

The school district must take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information and other information considered sensitive consistent with applicable federal and state laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality.

VIII. ALLOWABLE USE OF FUNDS AND COST PRINCIPLES

A. Allowable Use of Funds

The school district administration and school board will enforce appropriate procedures and penalties for program, compliance, and accounting staff responsible for the allocation of federal grant costs based on their allowability and their conformity with federal cost principles to determine the allowability of costs.

B. Definitions

1. "Advance payment" means a payment that a federal agency or pass-through entity makes by any appropriate payment mechanism and payment method before the school district disburses the funds for program purposes.

2. "Allowable cost" means a cost that complies with all legal requirements that apply to a particular federal education program, including statutes, regulations, guidance, applications, and approved grant awards.

3. "Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR)" means a compilation of regulations that apply to federal education programs. These regulations contain important rules governing the administration of federal education programs and include rules affecting the allowable use of federal funds (including rules regarding allowable costs, the period of availability of federal awards, documentation requirements, and grants management requirements).

4. "Omni Circular"(also known as 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, or the Uniform Grant Guidance means federal cost principles that provide standards for determining whether costs may be charged to federal grants.

C. Allowable Costs

The following items are costs that may be allowable under the 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, subpart E under specific conditions (review the specific part of 2 Code of Federal Regulations 200, subpart E for allowability requirements for the specific cost):

1. Advertising and public relations;

2. Advisory councils;

3. Audit costs and related services;

4. Bonding costs;

5. Compensation - personal services;

6. Compensation – fringe benefits;

7. Conferences;

8. Contingency provisions;

9. Depreciation;

10. Employee health and welfare costs;

11. Equipment and other capital expenditures;

12. Gains and losses on disposition of depreciable assets;

13. Insurance and indemnification;

14. Intellectual property;

15. Maintenance and repair costs;

16. Materials and supplies costs, including costs of computing devices;

17. Memberships, subscriptions, and professional activity costs;

18. Organization costs;

19. Participant costs;

20. Plant and security costs;

21. Pre-award costs;

22. Professional service costs;

23. Proposal costs;

24. Publication and printing costs;

25. Rearrangement and reconversion costs;

26. Recruiting costs;

27. Relocation costs of employees;

28. Rental costs of buildings and equipment;

29. Scholarships, student aid costs, and tuition remission;

30. Specialized service facilities;

31. Taxes;

32. Telecommunication and video surveillance costs;

33. Termination and standard closeout costs;

34. Training and education costs;

35. Transportation costs; and

36. Travel costs.

D. Costs Forbidden by Federal Law

2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200 and EDGAR identify certain costs that may never be paid with federal funds. The list below provides examples of such costs. If a cost is on this list, it may not be supported with federal funds unless an exception exists (review the specific part of 2 Code of Federal Regulations 200, subpart E for possible exceptions to unallowable costs). The fact that a cost is not on this list does not mean it is necessarily permissible. Other important restrictions apply to federal funds, such as those items detailed in the 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, subpart E; thus, the following list is not exhaustive:

1. Alcoholic beverages;

2. Bad debts;

3. Contingency provisions (with limited exceptions);

4. Contributions and donations

5. Entertainment (with limited exception);

6. Fines, penalties, damages, and other settlements;

7. Fundraising and investment management costs (with limited exceptions);

8. General costs of government (with limited exceptions pertaining to Indian tribal governments and Councils of Government (COGs));

9. Goods or services for personal use;

10. Interest (except interest specifically stated in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.449 as allowable);

11. Lobbying;

12. Losses on other Federal awards or contracts;

13. Selling and marketing;

14. Student activity costs;

15. Religious use;

16. The acquisition of real property (unless specifically permitted by programmatic statute or regulations, which is very rare in federal education programs);

17. Construction (unless specifically permitted by programmatic statute or regulations, which is very rare in federal education programs); and

18. Tuition charged or fees collected from students applied toward meeting matching, cost sharing, or maintenance of effort requirements of a program.

E. Program Allowability

1. Any cost paid with federal education funds must be permissible under the federal program that would support the cost.

2. Many federal education programs detail specific required and/or allowable uses of funds for that program. Issues such as eligibility, program beneficiaries, caps or restrictions on certain types of program expenses, other program expenses, and other program specific requirements must be considered when performing the programmatic analysis.

3. The two largest federal K-12 programs, Title I, Part A, and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), do not contain a use of funds section delineating the allowable uses of funds under those programs. In those cases, costs must be consistent with the purposes of the program in order to be allowable.

F. Federal Cost Principles

The Omni Circular defines the parameters for the permissible uses of federal funds. While many requirements are contained in the Omni Circular, it includes core principles that serve as an important guide for effective grant management. These core principles require all costs to be:

1. Necessary for the proper and efficient performance or administration of the program.

2. Reasonable. An outside observer should clearly understand why a decision to spend money on a specific cost made sense in light of the cost, needs, and requirements of the program.

3. Allocable to the federal program that paid for the cost. A program must benefit in proportion to the amount charged to the federal program – for example, if a teacher is paid 50% with Title I funds, the teacher must work with the Title I program/students at least 50% of the time. Recipients also need to be able to track items or services purchased with federal funds so they can prove they were used for federal program purposes.

4. Authorized under state and local rules. All actions carried out with federal funds must be authorized and not prohibited by state and local laws and policies.

5. Adequately documented. A recipient must maintain proper documentation so as to provide evidence to monitors, auditors, or other oversight entities of how the funds were spent over the lifecycle of the grant.

G. Program Specific Fiscal Rules

The Omni Circular also contains specific rules on selected items of costs. Costs must comply with these rules in order to be paid with federal funds.

1. All federal education programs have certain program specific fiscal rules that apply. Determining which rules apply depends on the program; however, rules such as supplement, not supplant, maintenance of effort, comparability, caps on certain uses of funds, etc., have an important impact when analyzing whether a particular cost is permissible.

2. Many state-administered programs require school districts to use federal program funds to supplement the amount of state, local, and, in some cases, other federal funds they spend on education costs and not to supplant (or replace) those funds. Generally, the "supplement, not supplant" provision means that federal funds must be used to supplement the level of funds from non-federal sources by providing additional services, staff, programs, or materials. In other words, federal funds normally cannot be used to pay for things that would otherwise be paid for with state or local funds (and, in some cases, with other federal funds).

3. Auditors generally presume supplanting has occurred in three (3) situations:

   a. The school district uses federal funds to provide services that the school district is required to make available under other federal, state, or local laws.

   b. The school district uses federal funds to provide services that the school district provided with state or local funds in the prior year.

   c. The school district uses Title I, Part A, or Migrant Education Program funds to provide the same services to Title I or Migrant students that the school district provides with state or local funds to nonparticipating students.

4. These presumptions apply differently in different federal programs and also in schoolwide program schools. Staff should be familiar with the supplement not supplant provisions applicable to their program.

H. Approved Plans, Budgets, and Special Conditions

1. As required by the Omni Circular, all costs must be consistent with approved program plans and budgets.

2. Costs must also be consistent with all terms and conditions of federal awards, including any special conditions imposed on the school district's grants.

I. Training

1. The school district will provide training on the allowable use of federal funds to all staff involved in federal programs.

2. The school district will promote coordination between all staff involved in federal programs through activities, such as routine staff meetings and training sessions.

J. Employee Sanctions

Any school district employee who violates this policy will be subject to discipline, as appropriate, up to and including the termination of employment.

K. Reduction in Aid

If the school district makes a purchase without a procurement policy adopted by the school board or makes a purchase not in conformity with the school district's procurement policy, the Commissioner may reduce that school district's state aid in an amount equal to the purchase.

L. Property, Financial Investments, and Contracting

The school district is subject to and must comply with Minnesota Statutes, sections 15.054 and 118A.01 to 118A.06 governing government property and financial investments and sections 471.38, 471.391, 471.392, and 471.425 governing municipal contracting.

M. Mandatory Disclosures

The school district must promptly disclose whenever, in connection with the federal award (including any activities or subawards thereunder), it has credible evidence of the commission of a violation of federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in 18 United States Code or a violation of the civil False Claims Act (31 United States Code, sections 3729–3733).

The disclosure must be made in writing to the DOE, MDE, and the MDE Office of Inspector General (if applicable). School districts are also required to report matters related to school district integrity and performance in accordance with Appendix XII of 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200. Failure to make required disclosures can result in any of the remedies described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.339.

IX. COMPENSATION – PERSONAL SERVICES EXPENSES AND REPORTING

A. Compensation – Personal Services

Costs of compensation are allowable to the extent that they satisfy the specific requirements of the Uniform Grant Guidance and that the total compensation for individual employees:

1. Is reasonable for the services rendered and conforms to the established written school district policy consistently applied to both federal and non-federal activities; and

2. Follows an appointment made in accordance with the school district's written policies and meets the requirements of federal statute, where applicable.

Unless an arrangement is specifically authorized by a federal awarding agency, the school district must follow its written non-federal, entity wide policies and practices concerning the permissible extent of professional services that can be provided outside the school district for non-organizational compensation.

B. Compensation – Fringe Benefits

1. During leave

The costs of fringe benefits in the form of regular compensation paid to employees during periods of authorized absences from the job, such as for annual leave, family-related leave, sick leave, holidays, court leave, military leave, administrative leave, and other similar benefits, are allowable if all of the following criteria are met:

a. They are provided under established written leave policies;

b. The costs are equitably allocated to all related activities, including federal awards; and

c. The accounting basis (cash or accrual) selected for costing each type of leave is consistently followed by the school district.

2. The costs of fringe benefits in the form of employer contributions or expenses for social security; employee life, health, unemployment, and worker's compensation insurance (except as indicated in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.447(d)); pension plan costs; and other similar benefits are allowable, provided such benefits are granted under established written policies. Such benefits must be allocated to federal awards and all other activities in a manner consistent with the pattern of benefits attributable to the individuals or group(s) of employees whose salaries and wages are chargeable to such federal awards and other activities and charged as direct or indirect costs in accordance with the school district's accounting practices.

3. Actual claims paid to or on behalf of employees or former employees for workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, severance pay, and similar employee benefits (e.g., post-retirement health benefits) are allowable in the year of payment provided that the school district follows a consistent costing policy.

4. Pension plan costs may be computed using a pay-as-you-go method or an acceptable actuarial cost method in accordance with the school district's written policies.

5. Post-retirement costs may be computed using a pay-as-you-go method or an acceptable actuarial cost method in accordance with established school district written policies.

6. Costs of severance pay are allowable only to the extent that, in each case, severance pay is required by law; employer-employee agreement; established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the school district's part; or circumstances of the particular employment.

C. Insurance and Indemnification

Types and extent and cost of coverage are in accordance with the school district's policy and sound business practice.

D. Recruiting Costs

Short-term, travel visa costs (as opposed to longer-term, immigration visas) may be directly charged to a federal award, so long as they are:

1. Critical and necessary for the conduct of the project;

2. Allowable under the cost principles set forth in the Uniform Grant Guidance;

3. Consistent with the school district's cost accounting practices and school district policy; and

4. Meeting the definition of "direct cost" in the applicable cost principles of the Uniform Grant Guidance.

E. Travel Costs

Under 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.475, travel costs include the transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the school district.

Travel costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip. The method used must be consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the school district's other activities and in accordance with the school district's established written policies.

Costs incurred by employees and officers for travel, including costs of lodging, other subsistence, and incidental expenses, must be considered reasonable and otherwise allowable only to the extent such costs do not exceed charges normally allowed by the school district in its regular operations as a result of the school district's written policy.

In addition, when costs are charged directly to the federal award, documentation must justify that:

1. Participation of the individual is necessary to the federal award; and

2. The costs are reasonable and consistent with the school district's established written policy.

Temporary dependent care costs above and beyond regular dependent care are allowable provided that these costs are:

1. A direct result of the individual's travel for the federal award;

2. Consistent with the school district's established written policy for all school district travel; and

3. Only temporary during the travel period.

[NOTE: Noncompliance. If a school district fails to comply with federal statutes, regulations, or the terms and conditions of a federal award, the DOE or MDE may impose additional conditions, as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.208 (Specific Conditions).

If the DOE or MDE determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by imposing specific conditions, the DOE or MDE may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate under the circumstances: (1) Temporarily withhold payments until the school district takes corrective action;; (2)

Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) costs for all or part of the activity associated with the noncompliance; (3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the federal award; (4) Initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 180 and DOE regulations (or, in the case of MDE, recommend such a proceeding be initiated by the DOE); (5) Withhold further federal awards (new awards or continuation funding) for the project or program; and/or (6) Take other remedies that may be legally available.]

X. SUBRECIPIENT MONITORING

[NOTE: MDE auditors have stated that subrecipient monitoring must be covered in policy.]

A. The school district will:

1. Verify that the subrecipient is not excluded or disqualified in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 180.300. Verification methods are provided in section 180.300, which include confirming in *SAM.gov* that a potential subrecipient is not suspended, debarred, or otherwise excluded from receiving federal funds.

2. Ensure that every subaward is clearly identified to the subrecipient as a subaward and includes the information provided below. A pass-through entity must provide the best available information when some of the information below is unavailable. A pass-through entity must provide the unavailable information when it is obtained.

   a. Required information includes:

      (1) <u>Federal award identification</u>

         i. Subrecipient's name (must match the name associated with its unique entity identifier);

         ii. Subrecipient's unique entity identifier;

         iii. Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN);

         iv. Federal Award Date;

         v. Subaward Period of Performance Start and End Date;

         vi. Subaward Budget Period Start and End Date;

         vii. Amount of Federal Funds Obligated in the subaward;

         viii. Total Amount of Federal Funds Obligated to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity, including the current financial obligation;

         ix. Total Amount of the Federal Award committed to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity;

         x. Federal award project description, as required by the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA);

xi. Name of the Federal agency, pass-through entity, and contact information for awarding official of the pass-through entity;

xii. Assistance Listings title and number; the pass-through entity must identify the dollar amount made available under each Federal award and the Assistance Listings Number at the time of disbursement;

xiii. Identification of whether the federal award is for research and development; and

xiv. Indirect cost rate for the federal award (including if the de minimis rate is used in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.414).

(2) All requirements of the subaward, including requirements imposed by Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Federal award;

(3) Any additional requirements that the pass-through entity imposes on the subrecipient for the pass-through entity to meet its responsibilities under the Federal award. This includes information and certifications (see 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.415) required for submitting financial and performance reports that the pass-through entity must provide to the federal agency;

(4) Indirect cost rate:

(5) A requirement that the subrecipient permit the pass-through entity and auditors to access the subrecipient's records and financial statements for the pass-through entity to fulfill its monitoring requirements; and

(6) Appropriate terms and conditions concerning the closeout of the subaward.

3. Evaluate each subrecipient's fraud risk and risk of noncompliance with a subaward to determine the appropriate subrecipient monitoring described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.332, paragraph (f). When evaluating a subrecipient's risk, a pass-through entity should consider the following:

a. The subrecipient's prior experience with the same or similar subawards;

b. The results of previous audits. This includes considering whether or not the subrecipient receives a Single Audit in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, subpart F and the extent to which the same or similar subawards have been audited as a major program;

c. Whether the subrecipient has new personnel or new or substantially changed systems; and

d. The extent and results of any federal agency monitoring (for example, if the subrecipient also receives federal awards directly from the federal agency).

4. If appropriate, consider implementing specific conditions in a subaward as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.208 and notify the Federal agency of the specific conditions.

5. Monitor the activities of a subrecipient as necessary to ensure that the subrecipient complies with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the subaward. The pass-through entity is responsible for monitoring the overall performance of a subrecipient to ensure that the goals and objectives of the subaward are achieved. In monitoring a subrecipient, a pass-through entity must:

   a. Review financial and performance reports.

   b. Ensure that the subrecipient takes corrective action on all significant developments that negatively affect the subaward. Significant developments include Single Audit findings related to the subaward, other audit findings, site visits, and written notifications from a subrecipient of adverse conditions which will impact their ability to meet the milestones or the objectives of a subaward. When significant developments negatively impact the subaward, a subrecipient must provide the pass-through entity with information on their plan for corrective action and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

   c. Issue a management decision for audit findings pertaining only to the Federal award provided to the subrecipient from the pass-through entity as required by 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.521.

   d. Resolve audit findings specifically related to the subaward. However, the pass-through entity is not responsible for resolving cross-cutting audit findings that apply to the subaward and other Federal awards or subawards. If a subrecipient has a current Single Audit report and has not been excluded from receiving Federal funding (meaning, has not been debarred or suspended), the pass-through entity may rely on the subrecipient's cognizant agency for audit or oversight agency for audit to perform audit follow-up and make management decisions related to cross-cutting audit findings in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.513(a)(4)(viii). Such reliance does not eliminate the responsibility of the pass-through entity to issue subawards that conform to agency and award-specific requirements, to manage risk through ongoing subaward monitoring, and to monitor the status of the findings that are specifically related to the subaward.

6. Depending upon the pass-through entity's assessment of the risk posed by the subrecipient (as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.332, paragraph (c)), the following monitoring tools may be useful for the pass-through entity to ensure proper accountability and compliance with program requirements and achievement of performance goals:

   a. Providing subrecipients with training and technical assistance on program-related matters;

   b. Performing site visits to review the subrecipient's program operations; and

   c. Arranging for agreed-upon-procedures engagements as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.425.

7. Verify that a subrecipient is audited as required by 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, subpart F.

8. Consider whether the results of a subrecipient's audit, site visits, or other monitoring necessitate adjustments to the pass-through entity's records.

9. Consider taking enforcement action against noncompliant subrecipients as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.339 and in program regulations.

XI. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

A. Standards of Conduct

The school district will maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of its employees engaged in the selection, award and administration of contracts.

B. No employee, officer, agent, or board member may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, agent, or board member, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The employees, officers, agents, and board members of the school district may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, the school district may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by employees, officers, agents, or board members of the school district. Disciplinary actions may be undertaken pursuant to the school district's Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School Employees policy.

The school district's Conflict of Interest policies and procedures provide additional measures regarding conflicts of interest.

[NOTE: The Minnesota Department of Education confirmed that the "written standards of conduct" required under 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.318(c)(1) may appear in this policy, another policy and/or in an employee handbook. School boards may decide whether to adopt this section or address written standards of conduct elsewhere.]

C. Organizational Conflicts of Interest

If the school district has a parent, affiliate, or subsidiary organization that is not a state, local government, or Indian tribe, the school district must maintain written standards concerning organizational conflicts of interest. Organizational conflicts of interest means that because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization, the school district is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving the related organization.

D. Disclosing Conflicts of Interest

The school district will disclose in writing any potential conflict of interest to MDE in accordance with established federal agency policies.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 15.054 (Sale or Purchase of State Property; Penalty)
Minn. Stat. § 16C.28 (Contracts; Awards)
Minn. Stat. § 118A.01-.06 (Deposit and Investment of Local Public Funds)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.52 (Contracts)

Minn. Stat. § 471.345 (Uniform Municipal Contracting Law)
Minn. Stat. § 471.38 (Claims)
Minn. Stat. § 471.391 (Declaration Form)
Minn. Stat. § 471.392 (Penalty)
Minn. Stat. § 471.425 (Prompt Payment of Local Government Bills)
18 U.S.C. (Crimes and Criminal Procedures)
31 U.S.C. §§ 3729–3733 (False Claims)
2 C.F.R. § 180.215 (Which Nonprocurement Transactions are Not Covered Transactions)
2 C.F.R. § 180.300 (What Must I Do before I Enter Into a Covered Transaction with Another Person at the Next Lower Tier?)
2 C.F.R. 200 Subpart E (Cost Principles)
2 C.F.R. 200 Subpart F (Audit Requirements)
2 C.F.R. § 200.1 (Definitions)
2 C.F.R. § 200.101 (Applicability)
2 C.F.R. § 200.112 (Conflict of Interest)
2 C.F.R. § 200.113 (Mandatory Disclosures)
2 C.F.R. § 200.205(d) (Federal Awarding Agency Review of Merit of Proposals)
2 C.F.R. § 200.208 (Specific Conditions)
2 C.F.R. § 200.214 (Suspension and Debarment)
2 C.F.R. § 200.300(b) (Statutory and National Policy Requirements)
2 C.F.R. § 200.302 (Financial Management)
2 C.F.R. § 200.303 (Internal Controls)
2 C.F.R. § 200.305(b)(1) (Federal Payment)
2 C.F.R. § 200.310 (Insurance Coverage)
2 C.F.R. § 200.311 (Real Property)
2 C.F.R. § 200.312 (Federally-owned and Exempt Property)
2 C.F.R. § 200.313(d) (Equipment)
2 C.F.R. § 200.314 (Supplies)
2 C.F.R. § 200.315 (Intangible Property)
2 C.F.R. § 200.318 (General Procurement Standards)
2 C.F.R. § 200.319 (Competition)
2 C.F.R. § 200.320 (Methods of Procurement to be Followed)
2 C.F.R. § 200.321 (Contracting with Small and Minority Businesses, Women's Business Enterprises, and Labor Surplus Area Firms)
2 C.F.R. § 200.328 (Financial Reporting)
2 C.F.R. § 200.332 (Requirements for Pass-Through Entities)
2 C.F.R. § 200.339 (Remedies for Noncompliance)
2 C.F.R. § 200.403(c) (Factors Affecting Allowability of Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.413 (Direct Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.414 (Indirect Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.415 (Required Certifications)
2 C.F.R. § 200.425 (Audit Services)
2 C.F.R. § 200.430 (Compensation – Personal Services)
2 C.F.R. § 200.431 (Compensation – Fringe Benefits)
2 C.F.R. § 200.447 (Insurance and Indemnification)
2 C.F.R. § 200.463 (Recruiting Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.464 (Relocation Costs of Employees)
2 C.F.R. § 200.474 (Transportation Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.475 (Travel Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.513 (Responsibilities)
2 C.F.R. § 200.521 (Management Decisions)
45 C.F.R. § 75.2 (Definitions)
45 C.F.R. § 75.317 (Insurance Coverage)
45 C.F.R. § 75.320 (Equipment)
48 C.F.R. Subpart 2.1 (Definitions)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 208 (Development, Adoption, and Implementation of Policies)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 210 (Conflict of Interest-School Board Members)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 412 (Expense Reimbursement)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 701 (Establishment and Adoption of School District Budget)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 701.1 (Modification of School District Budget)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 702 (Accounting)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 703 (Annual Audit)

Resources:

Minnesota Department of Education (MDE): *Procurement Handbook* [January 8, 2025] (accessed 01/07/26)
MDE: *Competitive Proposal Method* [April 2020] (accessed 01/07/26)
Office of Management and Budget: *OMB Guidance for Federal Financial Assistance (Uniform Guidance)* (accessed 02/20/26)
U.S. DOE: *Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) and Other Applicable Grant Regulations* (accessed 01/09/26)
U.S. DOE: *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (accessed 01/09/26)

722 PUBLIC DATA AND DATA SUBJECT REQUESTS

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to establish procedures consistent with the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act for public data requests and data subject requests.]

I. PURPOSE

The school district recognizes its responsibility relative to the collection, maintenance, and dissemination of public data as provided in state statutes.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school district will comply with the requirements of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13 (MGDPA), and Minnesota Rules, parts 1205.0100-1205.2000 in responding to requests for public data.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. Confidential Data on Individuals

Data made not public by statute or federal law applicable to the data and are inaccessible to the individual subject of those data.

B. Data on Individuals

All government data in which any individual is or can be identified as the subject of that data, unless the appearance of the name or other identifying data can be clearly demonstrated to be only incidental to the data and the data are not accessed by the name or other identifying data of any individual.

C. Data Practices Compliance Officer

The data practices compliance official is the designated employee of the school district to whom persons may direct questions or concerns regarding problems in obtaining access to data or other data practices problems. The responsible authority may be the data practices compliance official.

D. Government Data

All data collected, created, received, maintained or disseminated by any government entity regardless of its physical form, storage media or conditions of use.

E. Individual

"Individual" means a natural person. In the case of a minor or an incapacitated person as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 13D.02, subdivision 8, "individual" includes a parent or guardian or an individual acting as a parent or guardian in the absence of a parent or guardian, except that the responsible authority shall withhold data from parents or guardians, or individuals acting as parents or guardians in the absence of

parents or guardians, upon request by the minor if the responsible authority determines that withholding the data would be in the best interest of the minor.

F. Inspection

"Inspection" means the visual inspection of paper and similar types of government data. Inspection does not include printing copies by the school district, unless printing a copy is the only method to provide for inspection of the data. For data stored in electronic form and made available in electronic form on a remote access basis to the public by the school district, inspection includes remote access to the data by the public and the ability to print copies of or download the data on the public's own computer equipment.

G. Not Public Data

Any government data classified by statute, federal law, or temporary classification as confidential, private, nonpublic, or protected nonpublic.

H. Nonpublic Data

Data not on individuals made by statute or federal law applicable to the data: (a) not accessible to the public; and (b) accessible to the subject, if any, of the data.

I. Private Data on Individuals

Data made by statute or federal law applicable to the data: (a) not public; and (b) accessible to the individual subject of those data.

J. Protected Nonpublic Data

Data not on individuals made by statute or federal law applicable to the data (a) not public and (b) not accessible to the subject of the data.

K. Public Data

All government data collected, created, received, maintained, or disseminated by the school district, unless classified by statute, temporary classification pursuant to statute, or federal law, as nonpublic or protected nonpublic; or, with respect to data on individuals, as private or confidential.

L. Public Data Not on Individuals

Data accessible to the public pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 13.03.

M. Public Data on Individuals

Data accessible to the public in accordance with the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, section 13.03.

N. Responsible Authority

The individual designated by the school board as the individual responsible for the collection, use, and dissemination of any set of data on individuals, government data, or summary data, unless otherwise provided by state law. Until an individual is designated by the school board, the responsible authority is the superintendent.

O. Summary Data

Statistical records and reports derived from data on individuals but in which individuals are not identified and from which neither their identities nor any other characteristic that could uniquely identify an individual is ascertainable. Unless classified pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 13.06, another statute, or federal law, summary data is public.

IV. REQUESTS FOR PUBLIC DATA

A. All requests for public data must be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.

1. A request for public data must include the following information:

a. Date the request is made;

b. A clear description of the data requested;

c. Identification of the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and

d. Method to contact the requestor (such as phone number, address, or email address).

2. Unless specifically authorized by statute, the school district may not require persons to identify themselves, state a reason for, or justify a request to gain access to public government data. A person may be asked to provide certain identifying or clarifying information for the sole purpose of facilitating access to the data.

3. The identity of the requestor is public, if provided, but cannot be required by the government entity.

4. The responsible authority may seek clarification from the requestor if the request is not clear before providing a response to the data request.

B. The responsible authority will respond to a data request at reasonable times and places as follows:

1. The responsible authority will notify the requestor in writing as follows:

a. The requested data does not exist; or

b. The requested data does exist but either all or a portion of the data is not accessible to the requestor; or

(1) If the responsible authority determines that the requested data is classified so that access to the requestor is denied, the responsible authority shall inform the requestor of the determination either orally or in writing at the time of the request, or in writing as soon after that time as possible, and shall cite the specific statutory section, temporary classification, or specific provision of federal law on which the denial was based.

(2) Upon the request of a requestor who is denied access to data, the responsible authority shall certify in writing that the request has been denied and cite the specific statutory section, temporary classification, or specific provision of federal law upon which the denial was based.

c. If the school district notifies the requesting person that responsive data or copies are available for inspection or collection, and the requesting person does not inspect the data or collect the copies within five (5) business days of the notification, the school district may suspend any further response to the request until the requesting person inspects the data that has been made available, or collects and pays for the copies that have been produced.

~~**[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature enacted Subparagraph C.]**~~

2. The school district's response time may be affected by the size and complexity of the particular request, including necessary redactions of the data, and also by the number of requests made within a particular period of time.

3. The school district will provide an explanation of technical terminology, abbreviations, or acronyms contained in the responsive data on request.

4. The school district is not required by the MGDPA to create or collect new data in response to a data request, or to provide responsive data in a specific form or arrangement if the school district does not keep the data in that form or arrangement.

5. The school district is not required to respond to questions that are not about a particular data request or requests for data in general.

V. REQUEST FOR SUMMARY DATA

A. A request for the preparation of summary data shall be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.

1. A request for the preparation of summary data must include the following information:

a. Date the request is made;

b. A clear description of the data requested;

c. Identify the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and

d. Method to contact requestor (phone number, address, or email address).

B. The responsible authority will respond within ten (10) business days of the receipt of a request to prepare summary data and inform the requestor of the following:

1. The estimated costs of preparing the summary data, if any; and

2. The summary data requested; or

3. A written statement describing a time schedule for preparing the requested summary data, including reasons for any time delays; or

4. A written statement describing the reasons why the responsible authority has determined that the requestor's access would compromise the private or confidential data.

C. The school district may require the requestor to pre-pay all or a portion of the cost of creating the summary data before the school district begins to prepare the summary data.

VI. DATA ~~BY~~ABOUT AN INDIVIDUAL DATA SUBJECT

A. Collection and storage of all data on individuals and the use and dissemination of private and confidential data on individuals shall be limited to that necessary for the administration and management of programs specifically authorized by the legislature or local governing body or mandated by the federal government.

B. Private or confidential data on an individual shall not be collected, stored, used, or disseminated by the school district for any purposes other than those stated to the individual at the time of collection in accordance with Minnesota Statutes section 13.04, except as provided in Minnesota Statutes, section 13.05, subdivision 4.

C. Upon request to the responsible authority or designee, an individual shall be informed whether the individual is the subject of stored data on individuals, and whether it is classified as public, private or confidential. Upon further request, an individual who is the subject of stored private or public data on individuals shall be shown the data without any charge and, if desired, shall be informed of the content and meaning of that data.

D. After an individual has been shown the private data and informed of its meaning, the data need not be disclosed to that individual for six (6) months thereafter unless a dispute or action pursuant to this section is pending or additional data on the individual has been collected or created.

E. The responsible authority or designee shall provide copies of the private or public data upon request by the individual subject of the data. The responsible authority or designee may require the requesting person to pay the actual costs of making and certifying the copies.

F. The responsible authority or designee shall comply immediately, if possible, with any request made pursuant to this subdivision, or within ten (10) days of the date of the request, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, if immediate compliance is not possible.

G. An individual subject of the data may contest the accuracy or completeness of public or private data. To exercise this right, an individual shall notify in writing the responsible authority describing the nature of the disagreement. The responsible authority shall within thirty (30) days either: (1) correct the data found to be inaccurate or incomplete and attempt to notify past recipients of inaccurate or incomplete data, including recipients named by the individual; or (2) notify the individual that the authority believes the data to be correct. Data in dispute shall be disclosed only if the individual's statement of disagreement is included with the disclosed data.

H. The determination of the responsible authority may be appealed by a data subject pursuant to the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act relating to contested cases. Upon receipt of an appeal by an individual, the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Administration ("Commissioner") shall, before issuing the order and notice of a contested case hearing required by Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14, try to resolve the dispute through education, conference, conciliation, or persuasion. If the parties consent, the Commissioner may refer the matter to mediation. Following these efforts, the Commissioner shall dismiss the appeal or issue the order and notice of hearing.

I. Data on individuals that have been successfully challenged by an individual must be completed, corrected, or destroyed by a government entity without regard to the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 138.17.

J. After completing, correcting, or destroying successfully challenged data, the school district may retain a copy of the Commissioner's order issued under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14 or, if no order were issued, a summary of the dispute between the parties that does not contain any particulars of the successfully challenged data.

VII. REQUESTS FOR DATA BY AN INDIVIDUAL SUBJECT OF THE DATA

A. All requests for individual subject data must be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.

B. A request for individual subject data must include the following information:

1. Statement that one is making a request as a data subject for data about the individual or about a student for whom the individual is the parent or guardian;

2. Date the request is made;

3. A clear description of the data requested;

4. Proof that the individual is the data subject or the data subject's parent or guardian;

5. Identification of the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and

6. Method to contact the requestor (such as phone number, address, or email address).

C. The identity of the requestor of private data is private.

D. The responsible authority may seek clarification from the requestor if the request is not clear before providing a response to the data request.

E. The school district's Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records policy addresses requests of students or their parents for educational records and data.

VIII. COSTS

A. <u>Public Data</u>

1. The school district will charge for copies provided as follows:

a. One hundred (100) or fewer pages of black and white, letter or legal sized paper copies will be charged at twenty-five (25) cents for a one-sided copy or fifty (50) cents for a two-sided copy.

b. More than one hundred (100) pages or copies of other materials are charged based upon the actual cost of searching for and retrieving the data and making the copies or electronically sending the data, unless the cost is specifically set by statute or rule.

(1) The actual cost of making copies includes employee time, the cost of the materials onto which the data is copied (paper, CD, DVD, etc.), and mailing costs (if any).

(2) Also, if the school district does not have the capacity to make the copies, e.g., photographs, the actual cost paid by the school district to an outside vendor will be charged.

2. All charges must be paid for **[in cash or by check]** in advance of receiving the copies.

[NOTE: The district should identify the payment methods that it will accept.]

B. Summary Data

1. Any costs incurred in the preparation of summary data shall be paid by the requestor prior to preparing or supplying the summary data.

2. The school district may assess costs associated with the preparation of summary data as follows:

a. The cost of materials, including paper, the cost of the labor required to prepare the copies, any schedule of standard copying charges established by the school district, any special costs necessary to produce such copies from a machine-based record-keeping system, including computers and microfilm systems;

b. The school district may consider the reasonable value of the summary data prepared and, where appropriate, reduce the costs assessed to the requestor.

C. Data Belonging to an Individual Subject

1. The responsible authority or designee may require the requesting person to pay the actual costs of making and certifying the copies.

The responsible authority shall not charge the data subject any fee in those instances where the data subject only desires to view private data.

The responsible authority or designee may require the requesting person to pay the actual costs of making and certifying the copies. Based on the factors set forth in Minnesota Rule, 1205.0300, subpart 4, the school district determines that a reasonable fee would be the charges set forth in Paragraph VIII.A of this policy that apply to requests for data by the public.

2. The school district may not charge a fee to search for or to retrieve educational records of a child with a disability by the child's parent or guardian or by the child upon the child reaching the age of majority.

IX. SAFE AT HOME PARTICIPANTS AND DATA PRIVACY

Prohibition of Discrimination

The school district must not, on the basis of an individual's status as an Address Confidentiality Program participant where a reasonable person, considering all the circumstances, would conclude that the refusal, different terms or requirements, or other action was motivated by the individual's status as a program participant rather than by a legitimate, nondiscriminatory business purpose, safety or operational concern, or a requirement of federal or state law:

A. refuse to provide education services to an individual;

B. provide services to an individual on different terms or with different requirements than an individual who is not a program participant; or

C. otherwise discriminate against an individual.

X. ANNUAL REVIEW AND POSTING

A. The responsible authority shall prepare a written data access policy and a written policy for the rights of data subjects (including specific procedures the school district uses for access by the data subject to public or private data on individuals). The responsible authority shall update the policies no later than August 1 of each year, and at any other time as necessary to reflect changes in personnel, procedures, or other circumstances that impact the public's ability to access data.

B. Copies of the policies shall be easily available to the public by distributing free copies to the public or by posting the policies in a conspicuous place within the school district that is easily accessible to the public or by posting them on the school district's website.

Data Practices Contacts

Responsible Authority:
[Name]
[Location]
[Phone number; email address]

Data Practices Compliance Official:
[Name]
[Location]
[Phone number; email address]

Data Practices Designee(s):
[Name]
[Location]
[Phone number; email address]

Legal References: Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)
Minn. Stat. § 13.01 (Government Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.02 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 13.025 (Government Entity Obligation)

Minn. Stat. § 13.03 (Access to Government Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.04 (Rights of Subjects to Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.05 (Duties of Responsible Authority)
Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)
Minn. Rules Part 1205.0300 (Access to Public Data)
Minn. Rules Part 1205.0400 (Access to Private Data)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)

Resources: MN Department of Administration: *Actual Cost*
MN Department of Administration: *Copy Costs*
MN Department of Administration: *Education Data*

806 CRISIS MANAGEMENT POLICY

[NOTE: The Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (Commissioner) is required to maintain and make available to school boards and charter schools a Model Crisis Management Policy. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035. School boards and charter schools must adopt a Crisis Management Policy to address potential crisis situations in their school districts or charter schools. Id. This Model Crisis Management Policy was originally the result of a collaborative effort among the Minnesota Department of Education, Division of Compliance and Assistance; the Minnesota Department of Public Safety, Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management; and the Minnesota School Boards Association.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Model Crisis Management Policy is to act as a guide for school district and building administrators, school employees, students, school board members, and community members to address a wide range of potential crisis situations in the school district. The step-by-step procedures suggested by this Policy will provide guidance to each school building in drafting crisis management plans to coordinate protective actions prior to, during, and after any type of emergency or potential crisis situation. Each school district should develop tailored building-specific crisis management plans for each school building in the school district, and sections or procedures may be added or deleted in those crisis management plans based on building needs.

The school district will, to the extent possible, engage in ongoing emergency planning within the school district and with emergency responders and other relevant community organizations. The school district will ensure that relevant emergency responders in the community have access to their building-specific crisis management plans and will provide training to school district staff to enable them to act appropriately in the event of a crisis.

II. GENERAL INFORMATION

A. The Policy and Plans

The school district's Crisis Management Policy has been created in consultation with local community response agencies and other appropriate individuals and groups that would likely be involved in the event of a school emergency. It is designed so that each building administrator can tailor a building-specific crisis management plan to meet that building's specific situation and needs.

The school district's administration and/or the administration of each building shall present tailored building-specific crisis management plans to the school board for review and approval. The building-specific crisis management plans will include general crisis procedures and crisis-specific procedures. Upon approval by the school board, such crisis management plans shall be an addendum to this Crisis Management Policy. This Policy and the plans will be maintained and updated on an annual basis.

B. Elements of the District Crisis Management Policy

1. General Crisis Procedures

The Crisis Management Policy includes general crisis procedures for securing buildings, classroom evacuation, building evacuation, campus evacuation, and sheltering. The Policy designates the individual(s) who will determine when these actions will be taken. These district-wide procedures may be modified by building administrators when creating their building-specific crisis management plans. A communication system will be in place to enable the designated individual to be contacted at all times in the event of a potential crisis, setting forth the method to contact the designated individual, the provision of at least two designees when the contact person is unavailable, and the method to convey contact information to the appropriate staff persons. The alternative designees may include members of the emergency first responder response team. A secondary method of communication should be included in the plan for use when the primary method of communication is inoperable. Each building in the school district will have access to a copy of the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) to assist in the development of building-specific crisis management plans.

All general crisis procedures will address specific procedures for the safe evacuation of children and employees with special needs such as physical, sensory, motor, developmental, and mental health challenges.

[NOTE: More specific information on planning for children with special needs can be found in the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) and United States Department of Education's document entitled, "Practical Information on Crisis Planning, a Guide for Schools and Communities." A website link is provided in the resource section of this Policy.]

a. Lock-Down Procedures

Lock-down procedures will be used in situations where harm may result to persons inside the school building, such as a shooting, hostage incident, intruder, trespass, disturbance, or when determined to be necessary by the building administrator or his or her designee. The building administrator or designee will announce the lock-down over the public address system or other designated system. Code words will not be used. Provisions for emergency evacuation will be maintained even in the event of a lock-down. Each building administrator will submit lock-down procedures for their building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

[NOTE: Minnesota law requires a minimum of five school lock-down drills each school year. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035.]

b. Evacuation Procedures

Evacuations of classrooms and buildings shall be implemented at the discretion of the building administrator or his or her designee. Each building's crisis management plan will include procedures for transporting students and staff a safe distance from harm to a designated safe area until released by the building administrator or designee. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency situation. The evacuation procedures should include specific procedures

for children with special needs, including children with limited mobility (wheelchairs, braces, crutches, etc.), visual impairments, hearing impairments, and other sensory, developmental, or mental health needs. The evacuation procedures should also address transporting necessary medications for students that take medications during the school day.

[NOTE: Minnesota law requires a minimum of five school fire drills, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.30, and one school tornado drill each school year. See Minnesota Statutes, section121A.035.]

c. Sheltering Procedures

Sheltering provides refuge for students, staff, and visitors within the school building during an emergency. Shelters are safe areas that maximize the safety of inhabitants. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency. The building administrator or his or her designee will announce the need for sheltering over the public address system or other designated system. Each building administrator will submit sheltering procedures for his or her building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has sample lock-down procedures, evacuation procedures, and sheltering procedures.]

2. Crisis-Specific Procedures

The Crisis Management Policy includes crisis-specific procedures for crisis situations that may occur during the school day or at school-sponsored events and functions. These district-wide procedures are designed to enable building administrators to tailor response procedures when creating building-specific crisis management plans.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) includes crisis-specific procedures.]

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature enacted permissive language stating that a school board "may adopt the model cardiac emergency response plan provided by" the Commissioner. See Resources below. ~~(as of June 4, 2024, a response plan is not yet available.~~]

3. School Emergency Response Teams

a. Composition

The building administrator in each school building will select a school emergency response team that will be trained to respond to emergency situations. All school emergency response team members will receive on-going training to carry out the building's crisis management plans and will have knowledge of procedures, evacuation routes, and safe areas. For purposes of student safety and accountability, to the extent possible, school emergency response team members will not have direct responsibility for the supervision of students. Team members must be

willing to be actively involved in the resolution of crises and be available to assist in any crisis situation as deemed necessary by the building administrator. Each building will maintain a current list of school emergency response team members which will be updated annually. The building administrator, and his or her alternative designees, will know the location of that list in the event of a school emergency. A copy of the list will be kept on file in the school district office, or in a secondary location in single building school districts.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has a sample School Emergency Response Team list.]

b. Leaders

The building administrator or his or her designee will serve as the leader of the school emergency response team and will be the primary contact for emergency response officials. In the event the primary designee is unavailable, the designee list should include more than one alternative designee and may include members of the emergency response team. When emergency response officials are present, they may elect to take command and control of the crisis. It is critical in this situation that school officials assume a resource role and be available as necessary to emergency response officials.

III. PREPARATION BEFORE AN EMERGENCY

A. Communication

1. District Employees

Teachers generally have the most direct contact with students on a day-to-day basis. As a result, they must be aware of their role in responding to crisis situations. This also applies to non-teaching school personnel who have direct contact with students. All staff shall be aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and their own building's crisis management plan. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan shall include the method and dates of dissemination of the plan to its staff. Employees will receive a copy of the relevant building-specific crisis management plans and shall receive periodic training on plan implementation.

2. Students and Parents

Students and parents shall be made aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and relevant tailored crisis management plans for each school building. Each school district's building-specific crisis management plan shall set forth how students and parents are made aware of the district and school-specific plans. Students shall receive specific instruction on plan implementation and shall participate in a required number of drills and practice sessions throughout the school year.

B. Planning and Preparing for Fire

1. Designate a safe area at least fifty (50) feet away from the building to enable students and staff to evacuate. The safe area should not interfere with emergency responders or responding vehicles and should not be in an area

where evacuated persons are exposed to any products of combustion. (Depending on the wind direction, where the building on fire is located, the direction from which the fire is arriving, and the location of fire equipment, the distance may need to be extended.)

[NOTE: Evacuation areas at least fifty (50) feet from school buildings are recommended but not mandated by statute or rule. Evacuation areas should be selected based on safety and the individual school site's proximity to streets, traffic patterns, and other hazards.]

2. Each building's facility diagram and site plan shall be available in appropriate areas of the building and shall identify the most direct evacuation routes to the designated safe areas both inside and outside of the building. The facility diagram and site plan must identify the location of the fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs.

3. Teachers and staff will receive training on the location of the primary emergency evacuation routes and alternate routes from various points in the building. During fire drills, students and staff will practice evacuations using primary evacuation routes and alternate routes.

4. Certain employees, such as those who work in hazardous areas in the building, will receive training on the locations and proper use of fire extinguishers and protective clothing and equipment.

5. Fire drills will be conducted periodically without warning at various times of the day and under different circumstances, e.g., lunchtime, recess, and during assemblies. State law requires a minimum of five fire drills each school year, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.30. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035.

   [NOTE: The State Fire Marshal advises schools to defer fire drills during the winter months.]

6. A record of fire drills conducted at the building will be maintained in the building administrator's office.

   [NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample fire drills schedule and log.]

7. The school district will have prearranged sites for emergency sheltering and transportation as needed.

8. The school district will determine which staff will remain in the building to perform essential functions if safe to do so (e.g., switchboard, building engineer, etc.). The school district also will designate an administrator or his or her designee to meet local fire or law enforcement agents upon their arrival.

   [NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample fire procedure form, evacuation/relocation and student reunification/release procedures, and planning for student reunification.]

C. Facility Diagrams and Site Plans

All school buildings will have a facility diagram and site plan that includes the location of primary and secondary evacuation routes, exits, designated safe areas inside and outside of the building, and the location of fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs. All facility diagrams and site plans will be updated regularly and whenever a major change is made to a building. Facility diagrams and site plans will be maintained by the building administrator and will be easily accessible and on file in the school district office. Facility diagrams and site plans will be provided to first responders, such as fire and law enforcement personnel.

[NOTE: For single building school districts, such as charter schools, a secondary location for the diagrams and site plans will be included in the district's Crisis Management Policy and may include filing documents with a charter school sponsor, or compiling facility diagrams and site plans and distributing copies to first responders or sharing the documents with first responders during the crisis planning process.]

[NOTE: To the extent data contained in facility diagrams and site plans constitute security information pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 13.37, school districts are advised to consult with appropriate officials and/or legal counsel prior to dissemination of the facility diagrams or site plans to anyone other than first responders.]

D. Emergency Telephone Numbers

Each building will maintain a current list of emergency telephone numbers and the names and addresses of local, county, and state personnel who may be involved in a crisis situation. The list will include telephone numbers for local police, fire, ambulance, hospital, the Poison Control Center, county and state emergency management agencies, local public works departments, local utility companies, the public health nurse, mental health/suicide hotlines, and the county welfare agency. A copy of this list will be kept on file in the school district office, or at a secondary location for single building school districts and will be updated annually.

School district employees will receive training on how to make emergency contacts, including 911 calls, when the school district's main telephone number and location is electronically conveyed to emergency personnel instead of the specific building in need of emergency services.

School district plans will set forth a process to internally communicate an emergency, using telephones in classrooms, intercom systems, or two-way radios, as well as the procedure to enable the staff to rapidly convey emergency information to a building designee. Each plan will identify a primary and secondary method of communication for both internal and secondary use. It is recommended that the plan include several methods of communication because computers, intercoms, telephones, and cell phones may not be operational or may be dangerous to use during an emergency.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample Emergency Phone Numbers list.]

E. Warning and Notification Systems

The school district shall maintain a warning system designed to inform students, staff, and visitors of a crisis or emergency. This system shall be maintained on a regular basis under the maintenance plan for all school buildings. The school district should consider

an alternate notification system to address the needs of staff and students with special needs, such as vision or hearing.

The building administrator shall be responsible for informing students and employees of the warning system and the means by which the system is used to identify a specific crisis or emergency situation. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan will include the method and frequency of dissemination of the warning system information to students and employees.

F. Early School Closure Procedures

The superintendent will make decisions about closing school or buildings as early in the day as possible. The early school closure procedures will set forth the criteria for early school closure (e.g., weather-related, utility failure, or a crisis situation), will specify how closure decisions will be communicated to staff, students, families, and the school community (designated broadcast media, local authorities, e-mail, or district or school building web sites), and will discuss the factors to be considered in closing and reopening a school or building.

Early school closure procedures also will include a reminder to parents and guardians to listen to designated local radio and TV stations for school closing announcements, where possible.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, provides universal procedures for severe weather shelter.]

G. Media Procedures

The superintendent has the authority and discretion to notify parents or guardians and the school community in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The superintendent will designate a spokesperson who will notify the media in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The spokesperson shall receive training to ensure that the district is in strict compliance with federal and state law relative to the release of private data when conveying information to the media.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample Media Procedures form.]

H. Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Procedures

Short-term behavioral health crisis intervention procedures will set forth the procedure for initiating behavioral health crisis intervention plans. The procedures will utilize available resources including the school psychologist, counselor, community behavioral health crisis intervention, or others in the community. Counseling procedures will be used whenever the superintendent or the building administrator determines it to be necessary, such as after an assault, a hostage situation, shooting, or suicide. The behavioral health crisis intervention procedures shall include the following steps:

1. Administrator will meet with relevant persons, including school psychologists and counselors, to determine the level of intervention needed for students and staff.

2. Designate specific rooms as private counseling areas.

3. Escort siblings and close friends of any victims as well as others in need of

emotional support to the counseling areas.

4. Prohibit media from interviewing or questioning students or staff.

5. Provide follow-up services to students and staff who receive counseling.

6. Resume normal school routines as soon as possible.

I. Long-Term Recovery Intervention Procedures

Long-term recovery intervention procedures may involve both short-term and long-term recovery planning:

1. Physical/structural recovery.

2. Fiscal recovery.

3. Academic recovery.

4. Social/emotional recovery.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Recovery section, addresses the recovery components in more detail.]

IV. ACTIVE SHOOTER DRILL

A. Definitions

1. "Active shooter drill" means an emergency preparedness drill designed to teach students, teachers, school personnel, and staff how to respond in the event of an armed intruder on campus or an armed assailant in the immediate vicinity of the school. An active shooter drill is not an active shooter simulation, nor may an active shooter drill include any sensorial components, activities, or elements which mimic a real life shooting.

2. "Active shooter simulation" means an emergency exercise including full-scale or functional exercises, designed to teach adult school personnel and staff how to respond in the event of an armed intruder on campus or an armed assailant in the immediate vicinity of the school which also incorporates sensorial components, activities, or elements mimicking a real life shooting. Activities or elements mimicking a real life shooting include, but are not limited to, simulation of tactical response by law enforcement. An active shooter simulation is not an active shooter drill.

3. "Evidence-based" means a program or practice that demonstrates any of the following:

a. a statistically significant effect on relevant outcomes based on any of the following:

i. strong evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented experimental studies;

ii. moderate evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented quasi-experimental studies; or

iii. promising evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented correlational studies with statistical controls for selection bias.

b. a rationale based on high-quality research findings or positive evaluations that the program or practice is likely to improve relevant outcomes, including the ongoing efforts to examine the effects of the program or practice.

4. "Full-scale exercise" means an operations-based exercise that is typically the most complex and resource-intensive of the exercise types and often involves multiple agencies, jurisdictions, organizations, and real-time movement of resources.

5. "Functional exercises" means an operations-based exercise designed to assess and evaluate capabilities and functions while in a realistic, real-time environment, however, movement of resources is usually simulated.

B. Criteria

An active shooter drill conducted according to Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.037 with students in early childhood through grade 12 must be:

1. accessible;

2 developmentally appropriate and age appropriate, including using appropriate safety language and vocabulary;

3. culturally aware;

4. trauma-informed; and

5. inclusive of accommodations for students with mobility restrictions, sensory needs, developmental or physical disabilities, mental health needs, and auditory or visual limitations.

C. Student Mental Health and Wellness

Active shooter drill protocols must include a reasonable amount of time immediately following the drill for teachers to debrief with their students. The opportunity to debrief must be provided to students before regular classroom activity may resume. During the debrief period, students must be allowed to access any mental health services available on campus, including counselors, school psychologists, social workers, or cultural liaisons. An active shooter drill must not be combined or conducted consecutively with any other type of emergency preparedness drill. An active shooter drill must be accompanied by an announcement prior to commencing. The announcement must use concise and age-appropriate language and, at a minimum, inform students there is no immediate danger to life and safety.

D. Notice

1. The school district must provide notice of a pending active shooter drill to every student's parent or legal guardian before an active shooter drill is conducted. Whenever practicable, notice must be provided at least twenty-four (24) hours

in advance of a pending active shooter drill and inform the parent or legal guardian of the right to opt their student out of participating.

2. If a student is opted out of participating in an active shooter drill, no negative consequence must impact the student's general school attendance record nor may nonparticipation alone make a student ineligible to participate in or attend school activities.

3. The Commissioner must ensure the availability of alternative safety education for students who are opted out of participating or otherwise exempted from an active shooter drill. Alternative safety education must provide essential safety instruction through less sensorial safety training methods and must be appropriate for students with mobility restrictions, sensory needs, developmental or physical disabilities, mental health needs, and auditory or visual limitations.

E. Participation in Active Shooter Drills

Any student in early childhood through grade 12 must not be required to participate in an active shooter drill that does not meet the Criteria set forth above.

F. Active Shooter Simulations

A student must not be required to participate in an active shooter simulation. An active shooter simulation must not take place during regular school hours if a majority of students are present, or expected to be present, at the school. A parent or legal guardian of a student in grades 9 through 12 must have the opportunity to opt their student into participating in an active shooter simulation.

G. Violence Prevention

1. A school district or charter school conducting an active shooter drill must provide students in middle school and high school at least one (1) hour, or one (1) standard class period, of violence prevention training annually.

2. The violence prevention training must be evidence-based and may be delivered in-person, virtually, or digitally. Training must, at a minimum, teach students the following:

   a. how to identify observable warning signs and signals of an individual who may be at risk of harming oneself or others;

   b. the importance of taking threats seriously and seeking help; and

   c. the steps to report dangerous, violent, threatening, harmful, or potentially harmful activity, including providing information about the Department of Public Safety's statewide anonymous threat reporting system and any local threat reporting systems.

   [NOTE: The Minnesota legislature enacted the addition to 2.c in 2025 (Session Law Chapter 35).]

3. A school district or charter school must ensure that students have the opportunity to contribute to their school's safety and violence prevention planning, aligned with the recommendations for multihazard planning for

schools, including but not limited to:

a. student opportunities for leadership related to prevention and safety;

b. encouragement and support to students in establishing clubs and programs focused on safety; and

c. providing students with the opportunity to seek help from adults and to learn about prevention connected to topics including bullying, sexual harassment, sexual assault, and suicide.

H. Board Meeting

At a regularly scheduled school board meeting, a school board of a district that has conducted an active shooter drill must consider the following:

1. the effect of active shooter drills on the safety of students and staff; and

2. the effect of active shooter drills on the mental health and wellness of students and staff.

V. SAMPLE PROCEDURES INCLUDED IN THIS POLICY

Sample procedures for the various hazards/emergencies listed below are attached to this Policy for use when drafting specific crisis management plans. Additional sample procedures may be found in the Response section of the *Comprehensive School Safety Guide* (2011 Edition). After approval by the school board, an adopted procedure will become an addendum to the Crisis Management Policy.

A. Fire

B. Hazardous Materials

C. Severe Weather: Tornado/Severe Thunderstorm/Flooding

D. Medical Emergency

E. Fight/Disturbance

F. Assault

G. Intruder

H. Weapons

I. Shooting

J. Hostage

K. Bomb Threat

L. Chemical or Biological Threat

M. Checklist for Telephone Threats

N. Demonstration

O. Suicide

P. Lock-down Procedures

Q. Shelter-In-Place Procedures

R. Evacuation/Relocation

S. Media Procedures

T. Post-Crisis Procedures

U. School Emergency Response Team

V. Emergency Phone Numbers

W. Highly Contagious Serious Illness or Pandemic Flu

VI. MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES

A. Chemical Accidents

Procedures for reporting chemical accidents shall be posted at key locations such as chemistry labs, art rooms, swimming pool areas, and janitorial closets.

[NOTE: School buildings must maintain Material Safety Data Sheets (M.S.D.S.) for all chemicals on campus. State law, federal law, and OSHA require that pertinent staff have access to M.S.D.S. in the event of a chemical accident.]

B. Visitors

The school district shall implement procedures mandating visitor sign in and visitors in school buildings pursuant to the school district's~~. See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (~~Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites policy~~)~~.

The school district shall implement procedures to minimize outside entry into school buildings except at designated check-in points and assure that all doors are locked prior to and after regular building hours.

C. Student Victims of Criminal Offenses at or on School Property

The school district shall establish procedures allowing student victims of criminal offenses on school property the opportunity to transfer to another school within the school district.

[NOTE: The Every Student Succeeds Act, 20 United States Code, section 6301, et seq.; Title IX, 20 United States Code, section 1681, et seq.; and the Unsafe School Choice Option, 20 United States Code, section 7912, require school districts to establish such transfer procedures.]

D. Radiological Emergencies at Nuclear Generating Plants [OPTIONAL]

School districts within a 10-mile radius of the Monticello or Prairie Island nuclear power

plants will implement crisis plans in the event of an accident or incident at the power plant.

Questions relative to the creation or implementation of such plans will be directed to the Minnesota Department of Public Safety.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. Ch. 12 (Emergency Management)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 12A (Natural Disaster; State Assistance)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.035 (Crisis Management Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.038 (Students Safe at School)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.06 (Reports of Dangerous Weapon Incidents in School Zones)
Minn. Stat. § 299F.30 (Fire Drill in School; Doors and Exits)
Minn. Stat. § 326B.02, Subd. 6 (Powers)
Minn. Stat. § 326B.106 (General Powers of Commissioner of Labor and Industry)
Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4 (Trespasses)
Minn. Rules Ch. 7511 (Fire Code)
20 U.S.C. § 1681, *et seq.* (Title IX)
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)
20 U.S.C. § 7912 (Unsafe School Choice Option)
42 U.S.C. § 5121 *et seq.* (Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 407 (Employee Right to Know – Exposure to Hazardous Substances)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 532 (Use of Peace Officers and Crisis Teams to Remove Students with IEPs from School Grounds)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites

Resources: MDE: Model Cardiac Emergency Response Plan [Rev. 11/25] (accessed 03/10/26)
MN Department of Public Safety: School Safety Resources (accessed 03/10/26)

[NOTE: The Minnesota Department of Public Safety has the following on its website:

Comprehensive school safety guide
The Minnesota Department of Homeland Security Emergency Management offers valuable guidance for school emergency planning. While the MnSSC Comprehensive School Safety Guide is being updated, we encourage you to explore resources from our partners at SchoolSafety.gov. Their Foundation Elements of School Safety can serve as a helpful framework for your planning efforts.]

U.S. Department of Education: Practical Information on Crisis Planning: A Guide for Schools and Communities [January 2007] (accessed 03/10/26)
I Love U Guys Foundation, Standard Response Protocol (accessed 03/10/26)
Safe and Sound Schools (accessed 03/10/26)

Adopted:_____ *MSBA/MASA Model Policy 901*
Orig. 1995
Revised:_____ *Rev. 2022*

901 COMMUNITY EDUCATION

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to convey to employees and to the general public the important role of community education within the school district.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school board affirms a strong commitment to the community education program. The school board welcomes, and strongly encourages use of school buildings and activity areas by the community when not used for regularly scheduled elementary and secondary programs. The school administration should strive to accomplish the following objectives:

A. Maximum use should be made of public school facilities within the school district service area.

B. Educational needs and interest of area residents should be determined periodically.

C. Community resources and expertise of residents should be utilized to develop a vibrant, well-rounded community education program.

D. Area residents should be encouraged to actively participate in program opportunities.

III. COMMUNITY EDUCATION ADVISORY COUNCIL

A. The council shall assist in promoting the goals and objectives of the program.

B. The membership of the community education advisory will consist of members who represent: various service organizations; churches; public and nonpublic schools; local government including elected officials; public and private nonprofit agencies serving youth and families; parents; youth; park, recreation or forestry services of municipal or local government units located in whole or in part within the boundaries of the school district; and any other groups participating in the community education program in the school district.

C. Bylaws of the community education advisory council shall provide the framework for the organization including criteria pertaining to membership, officers' duties, frequency and structure of meetings and such other matters as deemed necessary and appropriate.

D. The council will adopt a policy to reduce and eliminate program duplication within the school district.

IV. School-Age Care Programs

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 123B.51 (Schoolhouses and Sites; Uses for School and Nonschool Purposes; Closings)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.19, Subd. 1 (Community Education Programs; Advisory

Council)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.20, Subd. 1 (Community Education Revenue)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 902 (Use of School District Facilities and Equipment)

625 RESPONSIBLE USE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish clear and actionable guidelines for the responsible, ethical, and transparent use of Artificial Intelligence (AI) within the school district. This policy seeks to support and enhance teaching, learning, and administrative efficiency while upholding academic integrity, protecting privacy, and ensuring equitable access for all students and staff.

Artificial intelligence (AI) language models can assist with various tasks from teaching and learning, to writing support, to data analysis. School district staff who have access to AI tools should understand underlying behaviors and the potential benefits and limitations associated with use.

The school district recognizes that the use of AI can, when used appropriately, enhance student learning by improving the efficiency of education, providing new and creative ways to support learning, and encourage independent research, curiosity, critical thinking, and problem-solving. The school district also recognizes the limitations and potential for misuse of AI.

The school district authorizes staff members to utilize and permit students to utilize ethical and legal use of AI as a supplemental tool to support and expand on classroom instruction, facilitate personalized learning opportunities, and increase educational and learning opportunities, in accordance with the terms of this policy.

The school district authorizes staff to utilize AI as a tool in fulfilling their work responsibilities as consistent with federal and state law and school district policies.

II. GENERAL STATEMENTS OF POLICY

A. The school district supports use of AI in ways that uphold academic integrity and foster student critical thinking and original work.

B. The school district supports AI use as an augmentative tool rather than as an autonomous decision-maker. The school district recognizes that human intelligence and H-AI-H protocols should drive the educational process, with AI supporting education and humans remaining accountable for decisions and outcomes

C. The school district supports use of AI to enhance administrative operations and efficiency.

D. Student and staff use of AI shall be transparent and responsible. Appropriate attribution shall be provided.

E. The superintendent or designee will implement and regularly review privacy controls and safety features to protect student, staff, and school district data associated with approved use of AI.

F. The school district supports and promotes fair access to approved AI tools and will strive to ensure equitable access for all students and staff.

G. The school district will provide ongoing training and guidance to mitigate the potential for bias and misinformation and will hold students and staff accountable for the

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

consequences of AI use.

H. This policy applies to all AI use by students and staff regardless of whether the use occurs on school district property, at school district events and activities, or off campus when a nexus to the school district's educational environment exists. Student AI use must be consistent with school district policies on use of cell phones, personal electronic devices, wearable AI devices, and the internet.

I. The school district recognizes that a student's age may be a key consideration in determining appropriate AI use. For this reason, the school district establishes the following guidelines:

1. Kindergarten through Grade 5: only highly restricted, teacher-mediated AI interactions are permitted. The focus is upon conceptual understanding of AI.

2. Grades 6 through 8: structured introduction to AI tools together with appropriate guardrails. Critical thinking about AI outputs and digital citizenship will be addressed.

3. Grades 9 through 12: centers upon broader AI access with accountability expectations; preparation of students for AI-integrated postsecondary and workforce environments; advanced AI literacy, including an understanding of how AI models work.

III. DEFINITIONS

Definitions of key terms—including Artificial Intelligence (AI), Generative Artificial Intelligence, closed and publicly available AI tools, confidential data, personally identifiable information (PII), and school district-approved AI tools—shall be reviewed and updated as needed to ensure alignment with current technology, legal standards, and school district practices. The school district will provide accessible explanations and examples to support understanding among all stakeholders.

Artificial intelligence in a school district is a category of computer-based systems that analyze data and recognize patterns to support teaching, learning, and administrative operations, for the purpose of assisting human decision-making, within educational and legal constraints, and excluding the replacement of professional judgment or human accountability.

A. Agentic AI

Agentic AI involves systems capable of undertaking multistep actions autonomously, such as web browsing, code execution, interaction with other software, and rendering sequential decisions, without human intervention at each step.

B. AI Tool Types

1. Student-Facing AI

Used by or with students for instruction, where student information may be entered.

2. Confidential AI

Used for non-instructional purposes, processing confidential data to generate new content or recommendations.

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

3. Operational AI

Used for generating content based on non-confidential data.

C. Closed AI Tools

Closed AI tools are private and can be accessed by school district staff only. Sharing data in a Closed AI Tool is more secure than when using a Publicly Available AI Tool, though information leaks may still occur.

D. Confidential Data/Information

Information that the school district is prohibited by law, policy, or contract from disclosing or that the school district may disclose only in limited circumstances. Confidential data includes, but is not limited to, personally identifiable information (PII) about students and employees, student and staff medical information, student education records, and information about any student's individualized education program (IEP) or Section 504 plan.

E. Deep Fake

Any video recording, motion-picture film, sound recording, electronic image, or photograph, or any technological representation of speech or conduct substantially derivative thereof:

1. that is so realistic that a reasonable person would believe it depicts speech or conduct of an individual who did not in fact engage in such speech or conduct; and

2. the production of which was substantially dependent upon technical means, rather than the ability of another individual to physically or verbally impersonate such individual.

F. Generative Artificial Intelligence (GenAI)

Computer-based systems that generate content—such as text, images, audio, or data analysis—in response to prompts. Generative AI includes large language models (LLMs) like ChatGPT, as well as tools that generate audio, images, or video.

G. Generative AI Chatbots

A chatbot with generative AI capabilities that uses large language models (LLMs) and machine learning to simulate natural, human-like conversations and generate content, code, or images in real time. Examples include ChatGPT, Claude, Google Gemini, Meta AI, Microsoft Copilot. It is possible that AI programs, including Generative AI Chatbots, may “hallucinate” (create information that is not true, misleading, or nonsensical).

H. Human-AI-Human Model (H-AI-H)

The H-AI-H model establishes a decision-making framework in K-12 education requiring human judgement at the initiation and human accountability at the conclusion of AI-assisted processes. The model ensures AI serves as an augmentative tool rather than an autonomous decision-maker.

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

I. Personally Identifiable Information (PII)

Information that can be used to distinguish or trace an individual's identity, either directly or indirectly through linkages with other information.

PII includes, but is not limited to:

1. The student's name;

2. The name of the student's parent or other family members;

3. The address of the student or student's family;

4. A personal identifier, such as the student's social security number, student number, or biometric record;

5. Other indirect identifiers, such as the student's date of birth, place of birth, and mother's maiden name;

6. Other information that, alone or in combination, is linked or linkable to a specific student that would allow a reasonable person in the school community, who does not have personal knowledge of the relevant circumstances, to identify the student with reasonable certainty; or

7. Information requested by a person who the educational agency or institution reasonably believes knows the identity of the student to whom the education record relates.

J. Publicly Available AI Tools

Publicly available AI tools are generally accessible for public use and the public can access the information that the tools provide.

K. School District-Approved AI Tool

Any AI platform or application that has been reviewed and authorized by the school district's AI Committee. A school district teacher or staff member may request that an AI platform or application be reviewed and authorized.

[Note: See Article VI. below on the Artificial Intelligence (AI) Committee. Schools should consider how to handle teacher and staff use of AI tools that precedes the AI Committee's creation of a school district-approved AI Tool list. It is possible that some pre-existing AI tools will not be permitted.]

L. Synthetic Media

Digital content in a media format (including text, images, video, and audio) created in part or wholly through use of AI.

M. Voice Cloning

The use of AI to create a digital replica of another person's voice through the use of recorded audio samples.

IV. EQUITABLE ACCESS TO AI TECHNOLOGY

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

The school district is committed to ensuring that all students and staff have fair and equitable access to AI technology and related resources. To fulfill this commitment, the school district will:

A. Provision of Resources

Provide necessary devices, internet connectivity, and assistive technologies to students and staff who need them. School district administration will conduct regular reviews to ensure resources remain sufficient and accessible.

B. Assessment and Barrier Reduction

Regularly assess and address barriers to access, including those related to socioeconomic status, disability, language, and geographic location. The school district will implement strategies to eliminate identified barriers.

C. Training

Provide ongoing training for staff and students covering technical skills and ethical considerations, including recognizing and mitigating bias in AI systems and outputs, privacy, and responsible and appropriate use of school district-approved AI.

D. Community Engagement

Engage students, families, and community members in ongoing evaluation of equitable access and the effectiveness of AI implementation. Feedback will be sought regularly to inform improvements.

E. Corrective Action

To ensure equitable access to AI technology, the school district will regularly evaluate whether students and staff have fair and meaningful opportunities to use approved AI tools for learning and work. If disparities in access, participation, or outcomes are identified—such as those related to socioeconomic status, disability, language, or infrastructure—the school district will take timely corrective action. Corrective actions may include reallocating resources, providing targeted training or supports, adjusting implementation practices, or updating policies and procedures. The school district will communicate actions taken and monitor their effectiveness to ensure that AI implementation advances educational equity and does not reinforce existing gaps.

F. Policy Review and Revision

Review and update this policy and its implementation as needed to adapt to evolving technologies, community needs, and feedback from stakeholders.

V. CURRICULUM INTEGRATION AND AI LITERACY

A. The superintendent will work with school district staff to establish instructional protocols and criteria consistent with the H-AI-H model that:

1. identify teacher AI use to assess student work;

2. restrict AI use in student disciplinary matters, student placement decisions, behavioral assessments, or similar matters;

3. require transparency when AI use is part of a decision about a student;

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

4. establish the right to request a review of the human decision-making in a consequential AI-influenced decision affecting the student; and

5. articulate the school district's rules regarding AI-assisted surveillance or behavioral monitoring tool.

Any use of AI in the classroom or on class assignments must align with the teachers' instructions and use expectations. Teachers will provide direction when students are authorized to use AI in an assignment. Teachers will direct student use of AI, ensuring that it aligns with the school district guidelines and policies, and the AI Committees plan and procedures, including the school district's approved AI tools.

B. Use of AI must comply with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), the Children's Online Privacy Protection Act (COPPA), and other federal and state laws.

C. Students will indicate AI use on assignments as required by the teacher and the assignment.

VI. ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (AI) COMMITTEE

The superintendent shall appoint an AI Committee—including teachers, staff, students, parents, and community members—to guide school district AI objectives. The committee will develop, implement, and annually review procedures for AI use, ensuring alignment with school district policies, classroom requirements, and legal standards. The committee will solicit stakeholder feedback and recommend updates to procedures and approved AI tools as technologies and needs change.

[Note: Some school districts may not have sufficient staff or other resources needed to create an AI Committee. Schools may establish a relationship with a local or regional organization (such as a service cooperative) or a third-party vendor, collaborate with other school districts, and utilize resources (such as those created by the Minnesota Generative AI Alliance for Education) to fulfill some or all of the AI Committee responsibilities.]

A. Committee Appointment and Structure

The school board directs the superintendent to appoint teachers, school staff, students, parents, and community members who have relevant experience regarding AI to a committee to guide the school district's AI objectives. The superintendent will determine the size, structure, and term for the AI Committee.

B. AI Use Plan

The AI Committee shall develop and recommend to the school board for its approval a school district AI Use Plan to establish district-wide direction and a road map for AI use that aligns with the school district's mission, strategic plan, and financial and other resources. The AI Use Plan should respond to these conditions, among others

1. The purpose of the AI Use Plan is to protect the safety and security of students, employees, and the school district while allowing for appropriate educational and productive enhancements enabled by AI.

2. The AI Use Plan must prioritize the security of student, employee, and school district data.

3. The AI Use Plan must direct careful and informed consideration of the privacy

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

policies of any products and services considered for use in the school district, including any relevant changes to the policies.

C. School District AI Procedures

The school board directs the AI Committee to recommend to the school board for its approval procedures for staff and students concerning the use of AI that:

1. Prohibit AI use inconsistent with school district policies and procedures, classroom instructions and requirements, or federal or Minnesota law;

2. Prohibit AI use inconsistent with expectations for staff and student conduct, including those involving discrimination, harassment or hazing, and bullying;

3. Prohibit AI input of confidential staff and student data;

4. Comply with the H-AI-H model for consequential actions involving AI use;

5. Promote AI literacy;

6. Require transparency and accountability regarding disclosure of use of AI;

7. Require school administration vetting of AI prior to recommending use by staff and students;

8. Identify AI approved tools for student and staff use and provide guidelines for seeking approval of new AI;

9. Ensure that AI generated material can be retained in accordance with the school district's Records Retention schedule, as set forth in Article X. below;

10. Clarify that staff and students are responsible for all reasonably foreseeable negative consequences of use of AI;

11. Provide guidance on handling incidents in which AI-generated images, audio, video, or text involving minors are created or distributed;

12. Provide guidance to school district counselors and other staff on recognizing and addressing a student's

    a. unhealthy AI dependency;

    b. parasocial and emotional relationships with AI chatbots;

    c. overreliance on AI for emotional support, decision-making, or social interaction; and

    d. similar AI-related mental health impacts and conditions.

13. Address agentic AI and autonomous AI actions; and

14. Establish an AI structured incident response plan as required under Article XII.

D. AI Coordinator

The superintendent will designate at least one school district AI Coordinator to monitor

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

advancements, risks, and best practices in the field of AI persons. The AI Coordinator will also serve as a professional resource and advisor for the school district on these topics. The AI Coordinator may consult with experts or others outside the school district, but may share critical or confidential data only under appropriate confidentiality or nondisclosure agreements.

[NOTE: School districts may choose whether to require an AI Coordinator. An AI Coordinator may be especially important if the school district is unable to create an AI Committee, as noted above. School districts may choose to have the superintendent or the superintendent's designee assume these responsibilities.]

Selection and implementation of student-facing AI resources and use is part of the school district's curriculum development and instructional materials selection process. The AI Coordinator will direct implementation of the AI Use Plan for student-facing AI to provide guidance to professionals making these selections. The AI Coordinator may also serve as an advisor and resource throughout the selection process, particularly when new products and services are considered.

The AI Coordinator will ensure that the AI Use Plan supports acceptable AI tool selection and use in the school district and will be updated as new issues emerge.

VII. STUDENT USE GUIDELINES

Students may use school district-approved AI tools for educational purposes only as directed by teachers and in compliance with assignment guidelines. All AI-generated content must be verified and properly cited. Students are prohibited from inputting personal, confidential, or sensitive information into AI tools, whether such information is about themselves or others. The AI Committee will provide regular training on safe, ethical, and effective AI use, and will review and update guidelines annually. Violations will be addressed according to the Student Discipline Policy, with corrective action and support provided as needed.

A. Permitted Student Uses of AI

When authorized by the teacher, students may use school district-approved AI tools for:

1. Exploring and explaining academic concepts

2. Brainstorming ideas and seeking guidance on research directions

3. Receiving feedback on drafts or assignments

4. All use must comply with teacher instructions and assignment guidelines.

B. Verification and Academic Integrity

1. Students must verify AI-generated information using reliable sources such as textbooks, scientific papers, or reputable educational websites.

2. Any content generated or significantly assisted by AI must be transparent and cited as required by the teacher and the assignment.

3. Submitting AI-generated content or content significantly assisted by AI as original work without attribution is prohibited.

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

C. Privacy and Data Protection

Students must not upload or input personal, confidential, proprietary, or sensitive information into any AI tool. Examples include but are not limited to:

1. Passwords

2. Names, likenesses, or Social Security numbers

3. Credit card or bank account numbers

4. Information from non-public school district documents

5. Details from IEPs, Section 504 plans, or medical records

D. Prohibited Student Uses of AI

Students may not use AI tools to:

1. Create, access, or display harmful, threatening, obscene, disruptive, or sexually explicit material;

2. Engage in harassment, discrimination, bullying, or disparagement of others based on race, ethnicity, national origin, sex, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, religion, or political beliefs;

3. Violate any school district policy, classroom rule, or applicable law; or

4. Utilize AI to create deep fakes, synthetic media, voice cloning, or similar content. Staff may not create synthetic images, audio, video, or texts concerning another individual without the individual's explicit and legally permissible consent.

E. Reporting and Support

Students should report concerns about AI misuse or unsafe practices to the teacher or principal.

F. Consequences for Misuse

Student violations of this policy will be addressed by teachers and school staff. Disciplinary action may be taken as outlined in the school district's Student Discipline Policy. Violation may result in loss of AI privileges and/or further disciplinary or legal action, as appropriate.

VIII. STAFF USE GUIDELINES

Staff may use school district-approved AI tools to enhance educational experiences, provided all use complies with applicable laws and school district policies. Staff must not input confidential, proprietary, or sensitive information into AI tools. Staff are responsible for guiding and supervising student use, setting clear expectations, and ensuring proper attribution. The school district will provide ongoing training and support and will review staff guidelines regularly. Violations may result in disciplinary action as outlined in school district policy.

A. Staff Use of AI for Educational Purposes

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

1. Staff may consult AI for ideas, outlines, and other methods to enhance students' educational experience, such as supplementing lesson plans, providing differentiated or personalized instruction, and aiding in curriculum development.

2. Staff should guide students in AI use, including creation of clear expectations for AI tool use, attribution guidance, fact-checking, and proofreading.

3. Staff should carefully evaluate the appropriateness of AI for educational purposes on a case-by-case basis, considering their appropriateness for each educational context, accuracy, reliability, and alignment with curriculum standards.

4. Staff should implement the H-AI-H model for AI use involving students;

5. Staff must supervise student use of AI to ensure it is being used appropriately and constructively in the learning process.

6. Teachers who suspect plagiarism or use of AI that violates school district policy should first have a conversation with a student to ensure that they understand expectations for acceptable use.

7. Teachers should consult with school administration to determine appropriate steps to investigate possible violation of this policy.

8. An AI detection tool may have high false-positive rates and may disproportionately flag multilingual speakers or students with specific and unique writing styles. An AI detection tool must be independently validated before a school district staff member uses the tool. AI detection tools will not be the sole basis of information relied upon in an investigation when it is suspected that a student has violated this policy or its related rules or procedures.

B. Staff Use for Work Responsibilities

1. The school district supports AI use by school staff to assist with work responsibilities, improve efficiency, and support students and their families, staff, and the school district. These uses include, but are not limited to, document assistance, research support, administrative tasks, data analysis, and automation.

2. School district staff use of AI to fulfill work responsibilities must be consistent with this policy and other school district policies, procedures, and rules.

3. School district staff shall implement the H-AI-H model and maintain human oversight and professional responsibility for all work, including work in which AI tools have been utilized.

C. Privacy and Data Protection

1. Staff must ensure that their use of any AI tool complies with applicable laws, including those governing data and student privacy, and school district policies, including, without limitation, those regarding student information.

2. Staff should not upload or input any confidential data, private data, proprietary information, personally identifiable information, or sensitive

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

information, including any such school district or student information into any AI tool. Examples include passwords, personal information such as names, likeness, Social Security numbers, credit card or bank account numbers and other credentials, personnel material, information from non-public school district documents, including those identified as or understood to be confidential or sensitive (based on their nature or context) or any other non-public school district information that might be harmful to the school district if disclosed.

D. Prohibited Staff Uses of AI

Staff may not use AI tools to:

1. Create, access, or display harmful, threatening, obscene, disruptive, or sexually explicit material;

2. Engage in harassment, discrimination, bullying, or disparagement of others based on race, ethnicity, national origin, sex, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, religion, or political beliefs;

3. Violate any school district policy, classroom rule, or applicable law; or

4. Utilize AI to create deep fakes, synthetic media, voice cloning, or similar content. Staff may not create synthetic images, audio, video, or texts concerning another individual without the individual's explicit and legally permissible consent.

E. Discipline

Staff who violate this policy may be subject to discipline, including termination, as set forth in the Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees policy.

IX. DATA AND ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

All data use involving AI must comply with applicable state and federal laws, school district regulations, and acceptable use policies. The school district will train staff and students on data stewardship, privacy, and legal compliance, and will update procedures as laws and technologies evolve. Data privacy safeguards will be reviewed annually, and any changes to AI products or services will be carefully evaluated for impact on data security.

All data use must comply with all state and federal laws and school district regulations and requirements, including the school district's acceptable use and data policies. All school district users must ensure that all AI interactions comply with state and federal laws, especially regarding student data under FERPA, IDEA, CIPA, and COPPA.

Although AI products may claim to have some privacy safeguards in place, users should assume that all consumer AI products make data publicly available unless otherwise indicated pursuant to explicit official agreement with the school district.

X. AI VENDOR AGREEMENTS AND LICENSING

A. AI technologies procured by the school district must include clear intellectual property rights provisions. Vendors must provide bias testing disclosure, documentation, and incident reporting procedures.

B. School district administration and the AI Committee shall work with legal counsel to develop an AI technologies vendor evaluation, procurement, and licensing process.

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

C. Evaluation criteria shall include data handling, model transparency, bias auditing, accessibility compliance, FERPA/COPPA compliance, and data residency.

D. Educational technology vendors must identify AI technology components embedded in the educational technology supplied to the school district.

E. AI technologies supplied to the school district must comply with the school district's policies and procedures, including this policy and the procedures developed by the AI Committee and approved by the school board.

F. A contractual agreement between the school district and an AI vendor must

1. establish the ownership of content created through use of the vendor's AI technology services. Vendor terms of service that assert broad vendor rights to user-generated content are prohibited for school district use;

2. address data processing;

3. prohibit use of student data for model training;

4. establish data deletion rights;

5. provide vendor risk tiers aligned with this policy's AI tool types and categories;

6. include interoperability requirements that prevent vendor lock-in;

7. address the ramifications if the vendor changes terms of service, is acquired by another entity, or discontinues operation; and

8. set forth breach notification requirements

G. Users of AI technologies provided by the school district must comply with vendor terms of service and licensing agreements. Violation of an AI technology service agreement may result in the user's loss of access and disciplinary action.

H. The AI Committee will review Article X. as part of the AI Committee's regular review and update of school district-approved AI technologies, plan, and procedures.

XI. AI AND RECORDS RETENTION

A. A document created, received, or maintained through an AI system may constitute a school district record.

B. AI-generated or AI-assisted data shall be treated as a school district record when the data:

1. documents a school district action, policy, or operation; or

2. is relied upon when making an educational, administrative, or financial decision;

C. Records described in Paragraph B. above shall be retained pursuant to the school district's Records Retention schedule.

XII. REPORTING AI-RELATED CONCERNS, MISUSE, AND INCIDENTS

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

A. Staff and students should contact the building principal or the principal's designee if concerns regarding safe and effective use of AI arise or if they suspect AI misuse that violates school district policies, procedures, or applicable laws.

B. The AI Committee will develop an AI structured incident response plan that includes response protocols for AI-generated CSAM or intimate imagery, data breach through use of an AI tool, AI-facilitated cheating at scale, deep fakes, student welfare concerns, and related matters. The AI structured incident response plan will also establish:

1. notification protocols that include parents, law enforcement, and state or federal agencies as appropriate;

2. clear escalation paths that identify the school district staff responsible for each escalation level;

3. procedures for preserving incident documentation and evidence;

4. a post-incident review process.

XIII. TRAINING OF SCHOOL DISTRICT STAFF, TEACHERS, AND STUDENTS

The school district will train all school district staff, teachers, and students on the requirements of this policy, AI procedures and plans, and other school district policies regarding data management and privacy, acceptable uses of AI, and AI prohibitions.

XIV. NOTICE

The school district will inform students, parents, and guardians about AI use in the school district, including any significant changes to the AI Use Plan.

XV. REVIEW

The school district's administration will regularly review use of AI and recommend safety, privacy, student and staff needs, and other relevant updates to the school board.

The AI Committee and the superintendent or designee, with input from students and appropriate staff, shall regularly review and update procedures to enhance the safety and security of students using AI and to help ensure that the school district adapts to changing technologies and circumstances.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 13.02 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 13.03 (Access to Government Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.05 (Duties of Responsible Authority)
Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)
Minn. Stat. § 604.32 (Cause of Action for Nonconsensual Dissemination of a Deep Fake Depicting Intimate Parts or Sexual Acts)
Minn. Stat. § 609.771 (Use of Deep Fake Technology to Influence Election)
Minn. Stat. § 617.262 (Nonconsensual Dissemination of a Deep Fake Depicting Intimate Parts or Sexual Acts)
15 U.S.C. §§ 6501-6506 (Children's Online Privacy Protection Act)
18 U.S.C. §§ 2510-2523 (Electronic Communications Privacy Act)
18 U.S.C. §§ 2701-2713 (Stored Communications Act)
20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)
20 U.S.C. § 1232h (Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment)
20 U.S.C. §§ 1400-1419 (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act)
29 U.S.C. § 701 et seq. (Rehabilitation Act of 1973)

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq. (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act)
42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq. (Americans with Disabilities Act)
34 C.F.R. Part 99 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)

Cross References:

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406: Public and Private Personnel Data
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 409: Employee Publications, Instructional Materials, Inventions, and Creations
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506: Student Discipline (Forms Attached)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514: Bullying Prohibition Policy
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515: Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records (Form Attached)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524: Internet, Technology, and Cell Phone Acceptable Use and Safety Policy (Form Attached)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524.5: Personal Electronic Communication Devices
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601: School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 603: Curriculum Development

Resources:

U.S. Department of Education: Artificial Intelligence and the Future of Teaching and Learning (accessed 11/03/25)
U.S. Department of Education: Artificial Intelligence (AI) Guidance
Minnesota Department of Education: Artificial Intelligence in Education (accessed 11/03/25)
Minnesota IT Services: Transparent Artificial Intelligence Governance Alliance (accessed 02/24/26)
MNGAIA AI4MN: Centering Relationships, Empowering Learners: AI that Elevates Human Work (accessed 02/16/26)
Consortium for School Networking (CoSN): Artificial Intelligence (accessed 12/12/25)
Digital Promise: Artificial Intelligence in Education (accessed 12/12/25)
International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE): Artificial Intelligence in Education (accessed 12/12/25)
National AI Literacy Day: AI Literacy Day Resources (accessed 12/12/25)
National Center on Education and the Economy (NCEE): Framework for AI-Powered Learning Environments (accessed 11/03/25)
PIPO-AASA: A District Guide to Data Minimization in the Age of AI (accessed 11/14/25)
Public Interest Privacy Center: From Data Privacy to Discrimination: Examining the Legal Ramifications of AI in Schools (April 2024) (accessed 12/12/25)
TeachAI: AI Guidance for Schools Toolkit (accessed 11/03/25)

© 2026 Minnesota School Boards Association. All rights reserved.

FY27 Preliminary Levy Certification

September 28, 2026

Purpose

- Provide an overview of the proposed, preliminary, property tax levy for Payable 2027
- Review significant changes

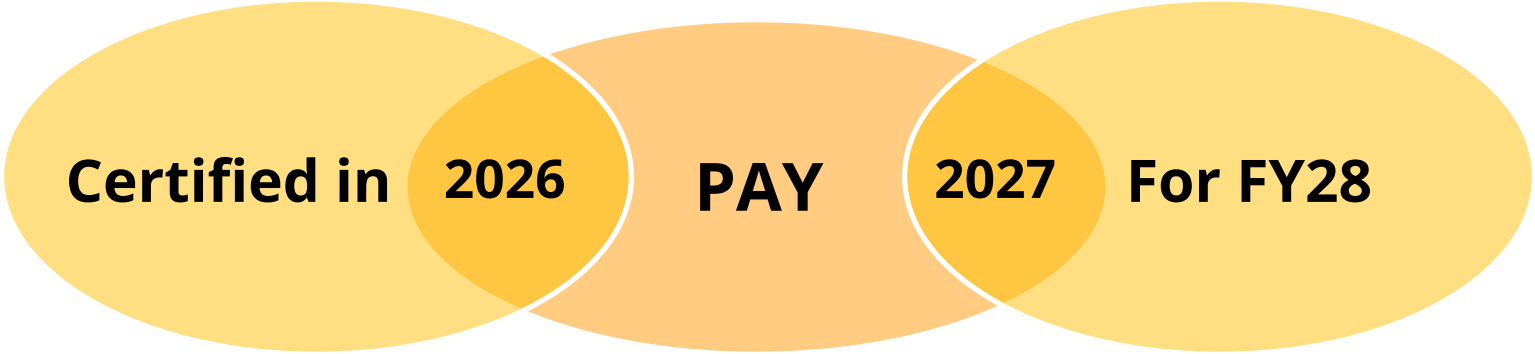
Key Messages

- Preliminary certification is a component of the overall levy process
- Adjustments to the levy by the Minnesota Dept of Education are still being made which may slightly change the amount
- Certifying the “Maximum” allows for greater flexibility
- The board will have one more chance to act on the 2027 property tax levy
- –December 14th certification – Truth in Taxation Hearing

Factors Impacting Tax Change

- **Issues Driven by State Level Decisions**
  - Change in levies determined by state formula
  - Change in sales ratio (Impacting ANTC)
  - Laws mandating code compliance
- **Issues Determined by District Voters**
  - Voter approved bond referendum
  - Voter approved excess levy referendum
  - Voter approved capital projects levy
- **Local Factors**
  - Inflationary pressure on real estate market
  - Abatements
  - Property improvements not previously taxed
  - Change in individual assessed market value
  - Possible change in classification (i.e.. homestead to rental)

Levy Process

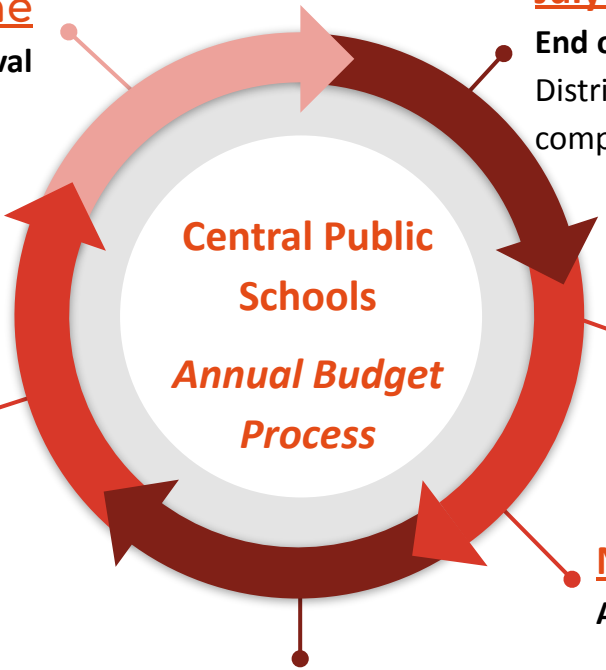


School Board approves Preliminary Levy in September 2026 and Adopts Final Levy in December 2026

Property Owners pay taxes in May 2027 and October 2027 based on amounts approved by the school board

School district recognizes revenue from collection of taxes from Calendar Year 2026 in Fiscal year 2027-28

Budget Process



June

Preliminary Budget Approval

May - board discussion

July - October

End of Year Audit Process

District's Independent auditor completes prior year audit

September

Initial preliminary tax levy calculated by MDE

November - December

Audit Report to School Board

December - January

Truth in Taxation Hearing (Dec)

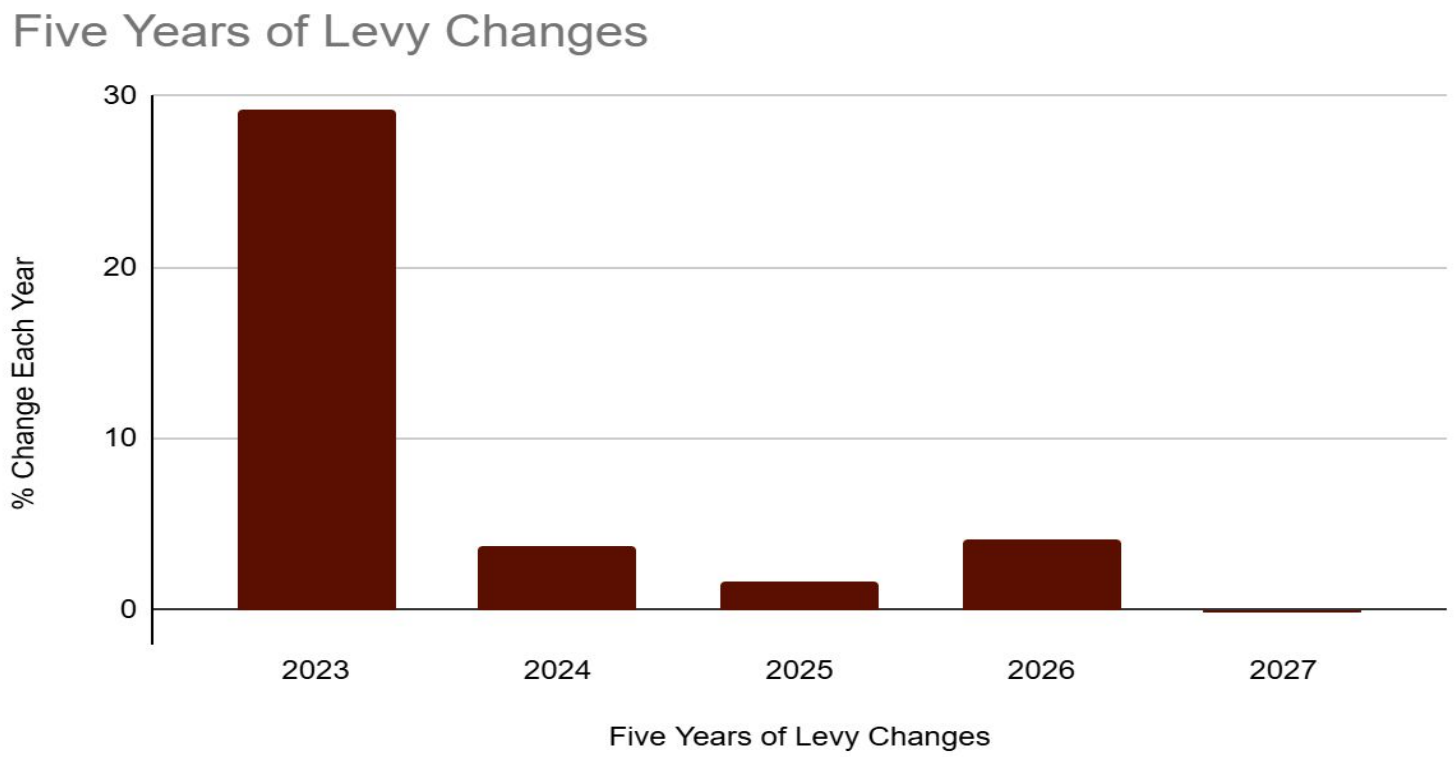
Levy set for the coming year

Mid-Year budget adjustments

January - February

Mid-Year budget adjustments and projected budget for next fiscal year

Five Years of Levy Changes



Summary of Funds

FUND	2024-2025 Revenue for FY26	2025-2026 Revenue for FY27	2026-2027 Revenue for FY28	INCREASE (DECREASE)	PERCENT CHANGE
General	2,786,651	2,899,297	3,333,408	434,111	14.97%
Community Service	156,713	168,682	163,380	-5,302	-3.14%
Debt Service	3,218,330	3,348,360	2,920,227	-428,133	-12.79%
Total	6,161,693	6,416,339	6,419,780	675.26	.01%

Source: Page 30 of MDE Levy Report

Next Steps

- Administration recommends the school board adopt a “Maximum” proposed 2027 property tax levy at the September 28, 2026 board meeting
- School board will act on final levy certification on December 14, 2026
- Taxpayers will have an opportunity to provide input during the Truth in Taxation meeting

2026-27 Superintendent Evaluation

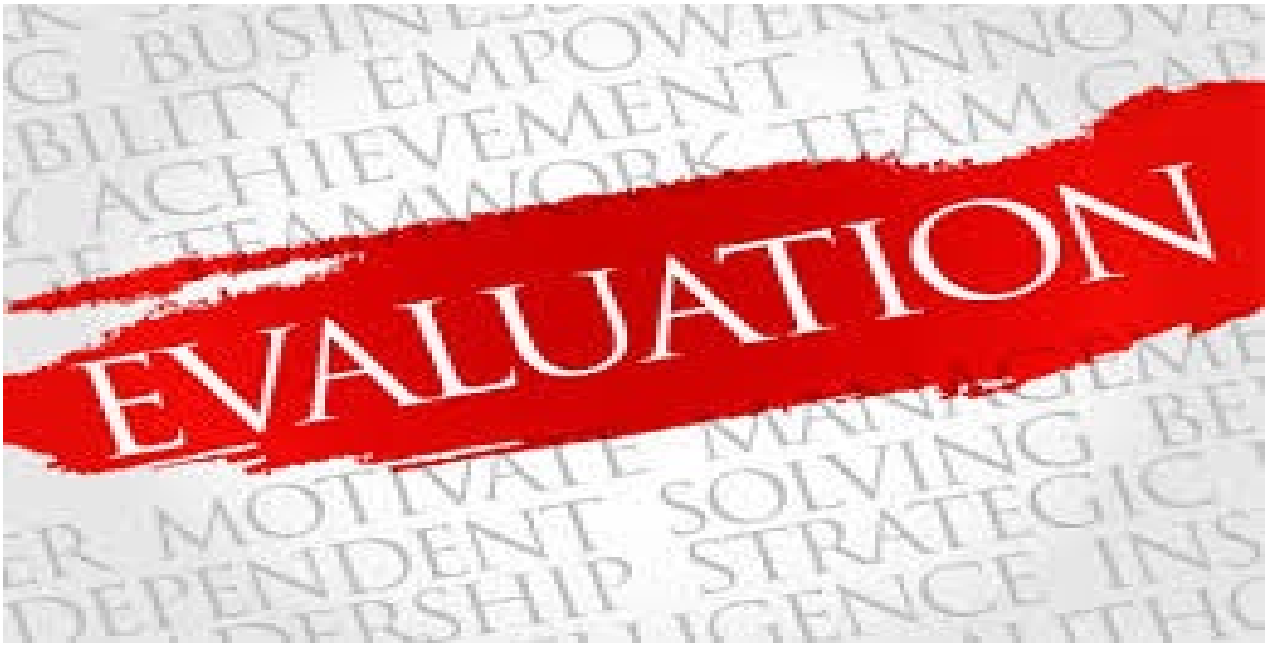
Budget Development and Maintenance (ongoing goal)			
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)
Engages in timely budget planning and actions that consider current and long-range information and data; seeks balance to meet students' current and future needs and be fiscally responsible to community; distributes resources to meet immediate and long-range objectives	Engages in proactive budget actions that consider current information and data; seeks balance to meet the students' needs and be fiscally responsible to community; distributes resources in light of school district goals and immediate objectives	Budget development, resource allocations, and management is focused on meeting immediate needs and fiscal issues. Decisions are primarily reactive to current needs of the school district	Budget knowledge is limited. Budget is developed and managed without taking into consideration current needs of the school district. Resources are allocated without consideration of school district needs

Bond and Levy Campaigns			
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)
Helps school board assure that levy and bond campaigns meet immediate fiscal needs and advance long-term school district goals and/or priorities	Helps school board develop community engagement strategies that build support for levies and bonds	Helps school board assure that levy and bond campaigns are conducted in legally correct and fiscally responsible manner	Does not provide school board with timely and helpful guidance on conducting levy and bond campaigns

Information for Decision-Making			
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)
Collaborates with school board to review and improve value of information and guidance provided to the board for effective decision-making; ensures meeting materials are comprehensive, with adequate background information and possible action; offers thorough, timely, and prudent recommendations	Assists school board in understanding multiple perspectives surrounding issues as well as possible implications of decisions; provides meeting materials and background and historical perspectives; includes recommendations	Shares information with a few school board members for decision making in a timely manner; provides incomplete meeting materials that do not include adequate background information or historical perspective	Does not provide timely information needed for effective school board decision-making; meeting materials are not readily available; members do not receive enough information regarding agenda or background information

A Goals- and Standards-Based Superintendent Evaluation

A Resource for School Board Members and Superintendents



MINNESOTA SCHOOL BOARDS ASSOCIATION

Where School Boards Learn to Lead

Our Common Agenda: Children

MASA

Minnesota Association of School Administrators

Revised: July 2022

Goals- and Standards-Based Superintendent Evaluation

A Resource for School Board Members and Superintendents

Minnesota School Boards Association
Minnesota Association of School Administrators

INTRODUCTION

This guide, along with the supporting resources, is designed to help school board members and superintendents implement an effective, meaningful superintendent evaluation process that is focused on improving student achievement.

The resources referenced in this document were developed jointly by staff of the Minnesota School Boards Association (MSBA) and staff and officers of the Minnesota Association of School Administrators (MASA).

The basis for all resources are the Program Requirements for All Administrative Licenses, Subparts "1" and "2" (Minnesota Rules 3512.0510).

FOR MORE INFORMATION

MSBA
Kirk Schneidawind, Executive Director
Phone: 800-324-4459 or
507-934-2450
Email: kschneidawind@mnmsba.org

MASA
Deb Henton, Ed.D., Executive Director
Phone: 651-645-6272 or
651-439-7719 (cell)
Email: deb.henton@mnasa.org

PREFACE

Effective school boards recognize that hiring the right superintendents to lead and manage the school districts they serve is one of their most important duties. Delegating authority and holding the superintendent accountable are vital. Effective school boards also know that they have a duty to themselves and their communities to determine whether the authority delegated to the superintendents is being used as intended. As a result, evaluating the superintendent's performance should be a major focus of the school board and, by extension, the superintendent.

The Superintendent Evaluation: A Resource for School Board Members and Superintendents (Resource) is divided into three parts as outlined in the Table of Contents. Part 1 provides basic information to help school board-superintendent teams gain knowledge of evaluation principles and holding a closed meeting for superintendent evaluation. Part 2 provides a three-step process for establishing an evaluation that includes both performance goals and standards of performance and information about holding the mid-year and end-of-year evaluations. Part 3 includes examples of evidence of superintendent performance (such as documents, communications, etc.), sample evaluation forms, and a copy of Minnesota Rules 3512.0510.

The information in this Resource provides a framework for effective superintendent evaluations. School board and superintendent teams may choose to focus on establishing a goals-based evaluation; others may choose to develop a hybrid that includes a limited number of performance goals and standards of performance; others may choose a different model or opt to continue using the tool(s) and processes they are currently using. Whichever option the school board-superintendent team selects, the most important consideration is to commit to holding at least an annual evaluation of the superintendent's performance.

Before beginning to read the content of this Resource, two terms used throughout this document should be explained. From this point, the phrase, "performance standard," is a written criteria against which a superintendent's work is assessed to determine growth and/or functioning. While the superintendent's job description lays out what must be done, performance standards provide the superintendent with specific expectations for each job duty. The phrase, "performance goal," is a statement that describes the desired outcome(s) of the superintendent's work. Performance goals are job specific, measurable, and should support the school district's mission, vision, and beliefs.

Finally, training for both the school board and superintendent is suggested prior to implementing the tool.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part 1: Evaluation Overview
Reasons to Evaluate the Superintendent 2
Elements of a Comprehensive Superintendent Evaluation 3
How to Evaluate Objectively and Fairly 4
Timeline for Superintendent Evaluation 5
Closed Meeting for Superintendent Evaluation 7
Superintendent Job Description 8

Part 2: Developing a Goals- and Standards-Based Evaluation and Process
Step 1: Establish Goals and Select Standards 11
Standard 1: Governance Team 14
Standard 2: School District Finances 15
Standard 3: Communication and Community Relationships 16
Standard 4: School District Operations 17
Standard 5: Human Resources 19
Standard 6: Teaching and Learning 20
Standard 7: Student Support 21
Standard 8: Ethical and Inclusive Leadership 23
Step 2: Schedule and Hold a Mid-Year Evaluation 25
Preparing for the Mid-Year and End-of-Year Evaluation Meetings 25
Step 3: Schedule and Hold an End-of-Year Summative Evaluation Meeting 26
Tips for Conducting a Fair and Objective Evaluation Meeting 27

Part 3: Appendices
Evidence Samples A-1 – A-3
Goals and Standards Evaluation Forms/Examples
Sample Form 1 – Establish Goals and Standards A-4
Sample Form 2 – Mid-Year Formative Evaluation A-5
Sample Form 3 – School Board's Final End-of-Year Summative Evaluation A-6
Sample Form 4 – Final Performance Summary Sheet A-7
Sample Form 5 – Superintendent Self-Evaluation Form (Optional) A-8 – A-9

OVERVIEW OF PART 1

Part 1: Evaluation Overview

1. Evaluation Overview
    - Reasons to Evaluate the Superintendent
    - Components of a Comprehensive Superintendent Evaluation
    - How to Evaluate Objectively and Fairly
2. Timeline for Superintendent Evaluation
3. Closed Meeting for Superintendent Evaluation
4. Superintendent Job Description

PART 1: EVALUATION OVERVIEW

1. Reasons to Evaluate the Superintendent

Evaluation of a superintendent's performance is one of a school board's most important responsibilities. A school board's evaluation of its superintendent is an inherent managerial right unless negotiated away.

Wise school boards avoid limiting the school board's inherent managerial rights in the superintendent's employment contract. Each school board member should review the superintendent's employment contract to determine the evaluation-related provisions, if any, that may be included.

Done correctly, an evaluation is a useful governance tool that helps drive school improvement. In fact, a high-quality evaluation process enhances positive school board-superintendent relationships, improves communication, clarifies leadership roles, creates common understandings, and provides a mechanism for satisfying the public's desire for accountability.

DO	DON'T
Collaborate with the superintendent on expectations, process, and timeline	DON'T expect either the school board or the superintendent to manage the evaluation alone
Develop an effective process for the *entire* school board to engage in the evaluation	DON'T appoint a school board committee or a single school board member to conduct the evaluation
Develop agreed-upon ratings along with written commentary, feedback, and recommendations to the superintendent	DON'T provide **only** the agreed-upon ratings
Compile one final evaluation summary so that the school board speaks with one voice	DON'T prepare separate, individual evaluations from each school board member
Allow time for the school board to discuss the results and for the superintendent to give input and respond to the evaluation	DON'T conduct the evaluation as a one-way communication from the school board to the superintendent

2. Elements of a Comprehensive Superintendent Evaluation

Principle	Rationale
Provide opportunities for personal and professional development	Successful evaluation processes must address the whole person and be oriented toward continuous improvement
Focus on improving performance (not proving incompetence)	An effective evaluation process is based on providing feedback for growth, not on finding shortcomings. A school board may use evaluation for the purpose of termination, but doing so should not be the focus or priority
Provide legal, realistic, accurate, useful, and measurable criteria that reflect the competencies in Minnesota Rules 3512.0510	Evaluation criteria should incorporate these qualities
Create an ongoing process connected to school district and school improvement goals and/or performance standards	Evaluation is a process, not a once-a-year conversation; it must be embedded in the school district's goals and plans
Connect the school district's goals with the community's vision for its schools	Goals must reflect the community's hopes for its public schools and students
Link evaluation to academic, social, and emotional growth of all school district students	Accountability should include multiple measures of student learning
Recognize the importance of superintendent leadership to facilitate a better quality of life for all inside the school community and in the community at large	The superintendent's work must be concerned with shaping the community's future and having a positive effect upon people's lives

3. How to Evaluate Objectively and Fairly

While every evaluation process includes some subjectivity, effective tools and procedures will make the process more objective. The components below will help create a quality evaluation process.

Documentation

An evaluation is more than a checklist: deciding whether expectations are met requires careful consideration of documented evidence. School board members and the superintendent should work together to reach consensus on the evidence to be used, keeping in mind that school districts already produce a variety of annual reports, curriculum studies, budget printouts, contracts, meeting minutes, and more—all of which may be used to document a superintendent's progress and accomplishments related to established goals and/or performance standards.

Criteria and Ratings

An effective evaluation requires that school board members rate performance by using criteria that are mutually agreed upon, understandable, realistic, and measurable.

Written Comments

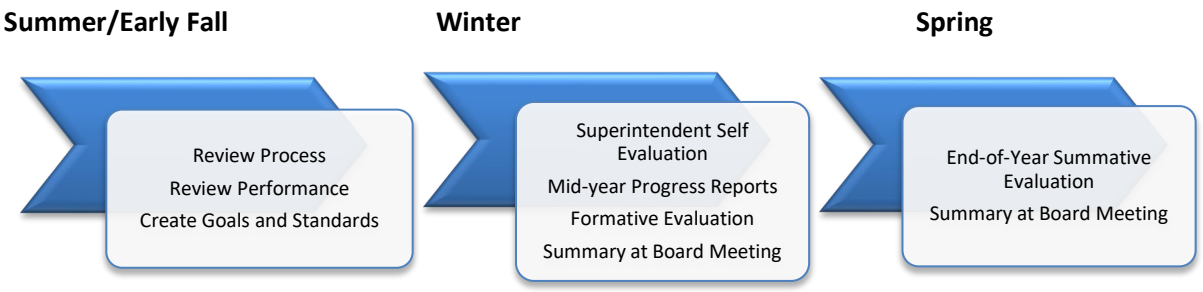
Written comments offer school board members the opportunity to provide specific constructive praise and criticism. They provide the superintendent with useful information that can be used for continuous improvement.

Evaluation Conferences

Face-to-face meetings between a school board and its superintendent are useful to (a) discuss evaluation criteria; (b) establish goals and select performance standards; (c) determine the evaluation instrument, rating scale, and process; and (d) present supporting evidence and discuss the results of the school board's mid-year formative and year-end summative evaluations.

School boards must comply with Minnesota's Open Meeting Law (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 13D), the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGDPA) (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 13), and other privacy laws. MSBA/MASA Model Policies 205 and 206, MSBA Service Manual Chapter 13 and Law Bulletins C and I, and the Minnesota Office of the Revisor of Statutes offer additional guidance. Please also see *Closed Meeting for Superintendent Evaluation* on page 7.

4. Timeline for Superintendent Evaluation



Summer/Early Fall

- School board and superintendent **review** job description, the evaluation process, form(s), and timelines.

- **Identify acceptable supporting documents**, information, evidence, and data to be used to measure performance.

- School board and superintendent **create goals and/or identify standards** based on school district priorities and that are measurable and achievable in twelve months. If no agreement can be reached, the school board's determination prevails as it is the superintendent's employer.

Winter

- During a school board meeting, the school board chair and superintendent **review evaluation process and forms** with new school board members. Private data may not be shared with new school board members until after they officially take office.

- Superintendent may complete a **self-evaluation**, with supporting documents, to be provided to the school board. The data used to create a self-evaluation is the superintendent's sole property and is shared with the school board only if the superintendent chooses to do so.

- Superintendent makes **mid-year progress reports** to the school board related to the goals and standards.

- Prior to the superintendent's **mid-year formative evaluation**, each school board member receives the mid-year evaluation form, including the evaluation criteria (goals and standards).

  A formative evaluation may include informal or formal assessment of current practice and should offer feedback suited to improve future performance.

- School board members **prepare to discuss the superintendent's performance** for each goal and/or standard. The school board may request an opportunity to prepare without the superintendent's presence, but the school board cannot exclude the superintendent.

- At the **formative evaluation meeting**, the school board chair leads the school board's review of the superintendent's performance. The school board may close the meeting unless the superintendent requests that the meeting be open. The school board should require that this request be in writing.

    - The school board members share assessments of the superintendent's formative evaluation performance.

    - The superintendent may offer clarification and/or progress reports on goals and/or standards.

    - The school board seeks to reach consensus on the evaluation. The school board chair completes the evaluation form during the evaluation meeting.

- At the next open meeting, the school board **summarizes its conclusions** regarding the formative evaluation, in compliance with Minnesota's Open Meeting Law.

- The **formative evaluation is attached to the summative evaluation** when it is completed. Both documents are placed in the superintendent's personnel file.

Spring

- Each school board member **receives the end-of-year summative evaluation form** and the evaluation criteria.

- The school board members **prepare to discuss the superintendent's performance** on each goal and/or standard. The school board may request an opportunity to prepare for the summative evaluation without the superintendent's presence, but the school board cannot exclude the superintendent.

- At the **evaluation meeting**, the school board chair leads the school board's review of the superintendent's performance. The school board may close the meeting unless the superintendent requests that the meeting be open. The school board should require that this request be in writing.

    - The school board members share their assessments of the superintendent's summative evaluation performance.

      A summative evaluation is a formal evaluation that is based on all evidence collected throughout the evaluation process. The superintendent receives an overall performance rating and the evaluation is placed in the superintendent's personnel file.

    - The superintendent may provide clarification and/or progress reports on the goals and/or standards.

    - The school board seeks to reach consensus on the evaluation. The school board chair completes the evaluation form during the evaluation meeting.

- At the next open meeting, the school board **summarizes its conclusions** regarding the summative evaluation, in compliance with Minnesota's Open Meeting Law.

- The **final written summative evaluation form** is placed in the superintendent's personnel file.

5. Closed Meeting for Superintendent Evaluation

A school board may evaluate the superintendent's performance in a closed meeting. The following steps must be taken:

a) The school board **provides proper notice** to hold a meeting to evaluate the superintendent

b) The school board **meets in open session** pursuant to the notice.

c) A school board member **moves to close the meeting** for the purpose of evaluating the superintendent. This motion must be seconded and a majority vote of the school board members present must support the motion before the school board moves into closed session.

    - **NOTE**: If the superintendent requests that the evaluation meeting be open, the school board cannot meet in closed session. The evaluation must then be conducted in open session.
    - **NOTE**: the superintendent has the right to attend the closed meeting.

d) The school board **proceeds to the closed meeting** to evaluate the superintendent.

e) After the school board completes its closed meeting, it must **return to open session**. The school board can proceed with the open meeting or it can move to adjourn.

f) The school board chair **prepares a summary** of the school board's conclusions regarding the superintendent's evaluation. The summary must summarize each specific, salient point of the evaluation and be more detailed than a statement that strengths and weaknesses or areas of growth were identified. The summary must give enough information so that a reasonable person would know what occurred without disclosure of private data.

    The summary should include:
    - The closed meeting date;
    - The names of attendees;
    - The performance areas that were reviewed, including
        - Whether expectations were met
        - Areas of strength
        - A summary statement of each goal
        - Areas of concern, if any (<u>do not</u> include specific personnel data that led to the concern)

g) **At its next open meeting**, the school board provides the summary of its conclusions regarding the superintendent's evaluation. The 'next open meeting' applies regardless of the type of meeting (such as a regular meeting, special meeting, work session, work study, etc.). If the next meeting is a special meeting, the school board should ensure that the special meeting notice includes the superintendent evaluation summary in the purpose of the special meeting notice and on the special meeting agenda.

The written summary should be read aloud at the meeting. Copies of the written summary should be given to the school board members at the meeting. A copy must be available at the open meeting for the public to review. The summary should be reflected in the meeting minutes.

6. Superintendent Job Description

To be effective, a superintendent must focus on meeting the regular, ongoing responsibilities that make the school district function effectively and efficiently. The superintendent must have a clearly defined job description to ensure that the school board and superintendent share a common understanding of roles and ongoing responsibilities.

The job description should be grounded in the competencies identified in Minnesota Rules 3512.0510, address the school district's specific needs, and be revisited regularly to ensure that the description accurately describes the full scope of the superintendent's roles and responsibilities. The job description must be consistent with the school board's vision, mission, and goals.

Sample Superintendent Job Description

General Position Description

The superintendent is the chief executive officer of the school district, an advisor to the school board and is directly accountable to the school board.

The superintendent is responsible for guiding and directing all school district operations and activities and for informing the school board of all needs related to the school district's current and future operations. The superintendent shall recommend policies to the school board and shall be responsible for implementing, interpreting, and executing polices that the school board has adopted.

Specific Duties

The superintendent shall

- Provide leadership for educational programs, staff development programs, and curriculum development to provide all the school district's students the best possible learning opportunity and environment;
- Inform and advise the school board about programs, practices, and problems and keep the school board informed of the activities operating under the school board's authority;
- Explain the school district's educational needs to the school board, recommend necessary new and/or revised policies and staffing changes for school board action;
- Serve as a liaison between the school district and the community; respond to concerns of parents, students, residents, and staff to increase understanding of policies and practices and to keep them informed of and involved in school district activities;
- Oversee school district financial operations and prepare, present, and recommend a budget;
- Communicate employee proposals to the school board, recommend adjustments to employee policies and salary structures as appropriate, and manage all employee contracts and policies;
- Develop and maintain a comprehensive strategic planning process, which includes short- and long-term planning and development of school district and instructional goals;

- Establish and maintain working relationships with agencies and organizations outside the school district to promote the school district's best interests through contact with legislators, local government leaders, other superintendents, businesses, and others.
- Maintain and improve effective school board-superintendent relationships by participating in joint seminars and training sessions;
- Delegate responsibility and authority to school district employees as appropriate and define the authority and responsibilities of and effectively evaluate middle managers;
- Complete all required state and federal reports in a timely manner; and
- Assume ultimate responsibility for all aspects of the school district's operation.

OVERVIEW OF PART 2

Part 2: Developing a Goals- and Standards-based Evaluation and Process

1. Establish goals and selecting standards

    - Standard 1: Governance Team
    - Standard 2: School District Finances
    - Standard 3: Communication and Community Relations
    - Standard 4: School District Operations
    - Standard 5: Human Resources
    - Standard 6: Teaching and Learning
    - Standard 7: Student Support
    - Standard 8: Ethical and Inclusive Leadership

2. Schedule and hold a mid-year evaluation

    - Preparing for the mid-year and end-of-year evaluation meetings

3. Schedule and hold an end-of-year summative evaluation meeting

    - Tips for Conducting a Fair and Objective Evaluation Meeting

PART 2: DEVELOPING A GOALS- AND STANDARDS-BASED EVALUATION

Planning is essential to developing an effective goals- and standards-based evaluation. A goal establishes shared expectations for the superintendent's individual job performance. Standards focus on objectives the school district is directed toward. Goals- and standards-based evaluations are important because they help communicate expectations to the superintendent regarding individual improvement and district-level aspirations.

To set goals and standards, the school board must decide how the superintendent should spend the bulk of his or her time to help the school district meet its strategic priorities and goals. The school board and superintendent team must decide the areas that are most in need of the superintendent's attention.

The school board and superintendent are encouraged to develop the evaluation criteria and processes that meet their school district's needs. A hybrid approach that includes a limited number of performance goals and standards may be most helpful to the school board and superintendent. The process of setting performance goals, selecting the standards, and conducting the evaluation can be divided into three steps:

Step 1: Establish goals and standards
Step 2: Schedule and hold a mid-year formative evaluation meeting
Step 3: Schedule and hold an end-of-year summative evaluation meeting

Each step of the process is outlined below.

Step 1: Establish Goals and Select Standards

The school board and superintendent establish two or three district-focused goals and one or two professional development goals for the superintendent. The goals should be clearly aimed at improving student learning, the climate for student learning, and other specific areas of operational oversight. The goals detail expectations for the superintendent to accomplish during the next twelve months, understanding that circumstances may necessitate modifications during the year. Minnesota Rules 3512.0510, which can be helpful in setting superintendent goals, can be found beginning on page A-10.

When possible, measurable progress indicators (the evidence the school board expects to receive from the superintendent for use in determining whether the goals have been accomplished) should be mutually agreed upon by the school board and superintendent. Each measurable progress indicator should be clear, understood by both the school board and superintendent, and recorded under the goal. The sample document found on page A-1 details two possible superintendent goals and evidence associated with each goal.

Once the goals have been selected and the relevant evidence is identified, the school board and superintendent work together to identify standards to be assessed based on the school district's strategic goals and priorities. Each standard includes specific elements that further define the superintendent's responsibilities within the standard. The level of performance is progressive in nature and moves from ineffective to highly effective.

Each year, select two or three standard(s) and all or some of the elements within the selected standard(s). A standard may support (an) established superintendent goal(s), school district goal(s), or a clearly defined operational or organizational area of focus. A list of eight possible standards and associated elements is provided below. A sample completed evaluation form that includes both goals- and standards-based criteria can be found beginning on page A-4. Evidence of performance should also be identified.

Standard	Elements
Governance Team	• Roles and Responsibilities • Goals and/or Strategic Plan • Policy Implementation • Information for Decision-Making • School Board Questions and Development
School District Finances	• Budget Development and Maintenance • Financial Statements • Financial Controls • Bond and Levy • Asset Protection
Communication and Community Relationships	• Relationship with the Community • Engagement • Informs the Community as a Whole • Advocacy • Media • Visibility and Approachability
School District Operations	• Facilities • Transportation • Food Service • Technology • Maintenance • Personnel
Human Resources	• Internal Communications • Personnel Concerns • Delegation of Duties • Visibility and Approachability • Hiring and Staff Development • Collective Bargaining and Union Relations • Evaluation
Teaching and Learning	• Staff Development • School Improvement • Curriculum and Instruction • Professional Knowledge of Teaching and Learning • Culture of Cooperation
Student Support	• Student Engagement and Feedback • Student Attendance • Support for Students • Student Discipline • Culture of Cooperation • School Safety and Security • Emotional Health and Social Needs
Ethical and Inclusive Leadership	• Ethics and Professional Behavior • Interactions with Staff, Students, and Community • Professional Practice • Diverse Communities • Cultural Competency • Equity Plan Implementation

Standard 1. Governance Team				
Element 1.a. Roles and Responsibilities				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Models adherence to school board and superintendent roles and responsibilities that have been established and articulated. Facilitates candid and respectful discussion of any issues that are unclear	*Works with the school board to review and refine guidelines for effective school board and superintendent roles and responsibilities*	*Articulates and adheres to the roles and responsibilities of the school board and superintendent*	*Does not articulate or adhere to the roles and responsibilities of the school board and superintendent*	
Element 1.b. Goals and/or Strategic Plan				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Facilitates development of the school district's short- and long-term measurable goals and aligns available resources with school district's budget to accomplish goals	*Facilitates development of the school district's short- and long-term goals and recommends necessary financial strategies to meet goals*	*Goals have been developed but no overall plan or alignment of resources exists*	*Goals are not developed.*	
Element 1.c. Policy Implementation				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Leads in determining school district needs and policy priorities; facilitates regular review and revision of school board policy and policy development process	*Consults with school board when questions of policy interpretation arise; follows school board policy in decision-making*	*Occasionally acts without following school board policy*	*Does not follow or rely on school board policy. Uses personal discretion in decision-making*	
Element 1.d. Information for Decision-Making				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Collaborates with school board to review and improve value of information and guidance provided to the board for effective decision-making; ensures meeting materials are comprehensive, with adequate background information and possible action; offers thorough, timely, and prudent recommendations	*Assists school board in understanding multiple perspectives surrounding issues as well as possible implications of decisions; provides meeting materials and background and historical perspectives; includes recommendations*	*Shares information with a few school board members for decision-making in a timely manner; provides incomplete meeting materials that do not include adequate background information or historical perspective*	*Does not provide timely information needed for effective school board decision-making; meeting materials are not readily available; members do not receive enough information regarding agenda or background information*	
Element 1.e. School Board Inquiries and Development				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Answers school board questions thoroughly to ensure understanding; actively and continuously encourages school board development by seeking and communicating school board development opportunities; creates, follows and annual reviews communication protocols	*School board questions are addressed with follow-up to members most of the time. Provides members with information regarding school board development opportunities when they arise. Communication protocols exist and are followed most of the time*	*School board questions are answered, but not all members are apprised of relevant questions and answers. When asked, provides members with information about school board development. Communication protocols exist, but are rarely followed*	*School board questions are rarely answered. Does not promote school board development. No communication protocols exist*	

Standard 2. School District Finances				
Element 2.a. Budget Development and Maintenance				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Engages in timely budget planning and actions that consider current and long-range information and data; seeks balance to meet students' current and future needs and be fiscally responsible to community; distributes resources to meet immediate and long-range objectives	*Engages in proactive budget actions that consider current information and data; seeks balance to meet the students' needs and be fiscally responsible to community; distributes resources in light of school district goals and immediate objectives*	*Budget development, resource allocations, and management is focused on meeting immediate needs and fiscal issues. Decisions are primarily reactive to current needs of the school district*	*Budget knowledge is limited. Budget is developed and managed without taking into consideration current needs of the school district. Resources are allocated without consideration of school district needs*	
Element 2.b. Financial Statements				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Provides constant flow of budgetary and/or financial information and discussion of ramifications of changes	*Regularly reports to the school board concerning budget and financial status*	*Reports status of financial accounts as requested by school board*	*Does not report financial information to school board other than annual audit*	
Element 2.c. Financial Controls				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Promotes appropriate financial controls, including third-party audits and reconciliation of accounts; implements preventive measures to protect school district finances	*Is current with general and state accounting procedures; maintains internal controls*	*Uses annual audit to reveal discrepancies; internal controls are inconsistent*	*Annual audit reveals areas in need of improvement; financial accounts are not in order*	
Element 2.d. Bond and Levy Campaigns				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Helps school board assure that levy and bond campaigns meet immediate fiscal needs and advance long-term school district goals and/or priorities	*Helps school board develop community engagement strategies that build support for levies and bonds*	*Helps school board assure that levy and bond campaigns are conducted in legally correct and fiscally responsible manner*	*Does not provide school board with timely and helpful guidance on conducting levy and bond campaigns*	
Element 2.e. Asset Protection				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Protects school district's fiscal health by continually seeking efficiencies and identifying new sources of funding, such as grants and investment opportunities; follows school district policies and procedures to ensure funds and property are secure; bases recommendations and decisions on school district approved priorities and needs	*Provides some oversight of school district resource allocations and decisions, including fiscal investments, grant funding opportunities, fixed assets, and external resources; usually follows policies; ensures alignment between school district assets and priorities to support improved instructions and other key goals*	*Provides limited oversight of school district resources, including fiscal investments, grant funding opportunities, and fixed assets; does not consistently follow policies; some alignment exists between school district assets and priorities*	*Does not provide oversight of school district resources, including fiscal investments, grant funding opportunities, and fixed assets; has not developed policies to guide asset-related decisions; makes fiscal decisions that do not align with school district priorities and/or are wasteful*	

Standard 3. Communication and Community Relationships				
Element 3.a. Relationships with the Community				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Builds and sustains productive relationships with public and private sectors, such as local law enforcement, MSBA, MASA, etc.	*Creates relationships with public and private sectors*	*Reluctantly seeks some relationships with public or private sectors*	*Has no relationships with public and private sectors and shows no interest in pursuing partnerships*	
Element 3.b. Engagement				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Seeks out and provides opportunities for input from external groups and individuals; uses the input in decision-making process	*Solicits input from select external groups and individuals*	*Very rarely seeks input from external groups and individuals*	*Demonstrates lack of regard for input and influence of external groups and individuals*	
Element 3.c. Informs the Community as a Whole				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Actively keeps community informed with appropriate, regular communication on variety of school district topics, issues, and/or concerns, allowing school board to meet its responsibilities	*Keeps community members informed of school district issues and/or concerns as needed so school board may meet its responsibilities*	*Keeps only some community members informed of school district issues and/or concerns, limiting school board's ability to meet its responsibilities*	*Does not provide information community needs to understand school district issues and/or concerns, hindering school board's ability to meet its responsibilities*	
Element 3.d. Advocacy				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Works with school board and staff to build relationships with government officials to promote students' interests and influence appropriate responses to government actions	*Assumes leadership role through numerous contacts with government officials to protect and promote students' interests*	*Engages with government officials to protect students' interests*	*Does not engage with city, township, county, state, and federal officials (government officials) to protect students' interests*	
Element 3.e. Media				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Actively engages media; maintains professionalism with media; seeks to promote school district in media and community	*Is cooperative with media; seeks to promote school district in media*	*Passively and reluctantly communicates with media*	*Does not communicate with community*	
Element 3.f. Visibility and Approachability				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Is visible and approachable by members of the community; attends many and varied events	*Is visible and approachable by community; attends some events.*	*Attends few events and is seldom approachable by community*	*Is neither visible nor approachable by community*	

Standard 4. School District Operations				
Element 4.a. Facilities				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures facilities management plan is in place and includes current status of buildings and need to improve facilities in the future, with projected plan to secure funding	*Ensures facilities management plan is in place and includes current status of buildings and need to improve facilities in the future*	*Discusses facilities needs internally, but no plan is created; addresses issues on an as-needed basis*	*Facilities management plan is not created; maintenance is performed only when absolutely needed*	
Element 4.b. Transportation*				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures transportation department operates efficiently and effectively; has long-range plan for replacing school district vehicles as needed	*Ensures transportation department operates efficiently and effectively most of the time; has long-range plan for replacing school district vehicles as needed*	*Transportation department operates on day-to-day basis without long-range plan for replacing school district vehicles as needed*	*Transportation department operates haphazardly without long-range plan for replacing school district vehicles as needed*	
Element 4.c. Food Service**				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures food service operates efficiently and effectively and offers nutritious and appealing meals that meet or exceed government standards	*Ensures food service operates efficiently and effectively most of the time and that meals meet government standards*	*Food service operates with a deficit; meals meet government standards*	*Food service operates with a deficit; meals do not meet government standards and are neither nutritious nor appealing*	
Element 4.d. Technology				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Is open to future needs and trends in technology; ensures technology plan is in place and includes long-range plan to replace and upgrade hardware, software, and infrastructure	*Ensures technology plan in place with long-range plan to replace and upgrade hardware, software, and infrastructure*	*Technology plan in place, but no replacement plan for hardware, software, and infrastructure*	*No technology plan in place; no replacement plan for hardware, software, and infrastructure*	
Element 4.e. Maintenance***				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures maintenance department operates efficiently and effectively and has a system for reporting and/or handling work orders in timely manner; schedule for maintenance is in place and is followed	*Ensures maintenance department operates efficiently and effectively most of the time; most work orders are completed in timely manner*	*Maintenance department operates on day-to-day basis, with no system for reporting and/or handling work orders*	*Maintenance department operates haphazardly with no system for reporting and/or handling work orders*	
Element 4.f. Personnel				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures sites are staffed appropriately; staff receive on-going professional development	*Most sites are staffed appropriately; staff receive on-going professional development*	*Multiple sites lack appropriate number of staff; professional development is offered, but not consistently used*	*Staff level is inadequate across school district with no professional development offered, or, if offered, not utilized*	

** Note 4.b.: Safety is a concern regardless of whether the school district operates its own transportation services or contracts with an outside vendor.*

***Note 4.c.: Providing nutritious meals is important regardless of whether the school district operates its own food service or contracts with an outside vendor.*

****Note 4.e.: School district facilities and grounds management is important regardless of whether the school district operates its own maintenance programming or contracts with an outside vendor.*

Standard 5. Human Resources				
Element 5.a. Internal Communications				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Establishes system for keeping staff continually informed of important matters and allowing opportunities for regular input	*Keeps staff informed of most important matters and seeks input annually*	*Inconsistently keeps staff informed of important matters*	*Lacks specific system to inform staff of important matters or fails to seek input*	
Element 5.b. Personnel Concerns				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Follows established comprehensive, proactive system with personnel matters; routinely discusses personnel policies	*Uses policies and procedures to address personnel matters with consistency, fairness, discretion and impartiality*	*Establishes policies and procedures, but does not implement them consistently*	*Policies and procedures for handling personnel concerns in consistent manner are not in place; some situations may be handled with bias or inconsistency*	
Element 5.c. Delegation of Duties *				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Delegates responsibility to staff that will foster professional growth, leadership, and decision-making skills	*Delegates responsibility to appropriate staff*	*Is reluctant to place much authority or decision-making with key staff*	*Tightly controls decisions made within administrative team*	
Element 5.d. Visibility and Approachability				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Is visible at variety of school events and approachable by staff; prioritizes regular visits to buildings and classrooms; consistently follows open door policies	*Is visible and approachable by staff; visits buildings and/or classrooms*	*Seldom visits buildings; attends few building events and activities; is not approachable*	*Is neither visible nor approachable by staff; is isolated from staff*	
Element 5.e. Hiring and Staff Development				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Follows established plan for recruiting, hiring, supporting, inducting, developing, and retaining staff while keeping students' interests in mind	*Follows established plan for recruiting, hiring, supporting, inducting, developing, and retaining staff*	*Plan exists for recruiting, hiring, supporting, inducting, developing, and retaining staff, but is not used consistently*	*No plan exists for recruiting, hiring, supporting, inducting, developing, and retaining staff*	
Element 5.f. Collective Bargaining**				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Assists school board in preparing for and conducting negotiations	*Is proactive in preparing for collective bargaining by sharing appropriate information*	*Accepts that collective bargaining is necessary and may be challenging*	*Does not seek to understand and/or improve collective bargaining*	
Element 5.g. Evaluation				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Puts in place appropriate performance evaluation systems; assures school district staff are evaluated at least annually; completes required evaluations; ensures necessary development plans are in place and that evaluations are consistent across school district	*Assures most staff are evaluated annually and that evaluations are completed in a timely manner; some needed individualized staff improvement plans not developed*	*Assures evaluations are completed, but are consistent or not in compliance with state law*	*No performance evaluation system in place; evaluations not completed as required by state law*	

**Note 5.c.: School district finances and structures impact staffing levels and administrative oversight and responsibilities.*

***Note 5.f.: School district-related negotiations processes vary based on negotiations philosophy, approach, and models used.*

Standard 6. Teaching and Learning				
Element 6.a. Staff Development				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures comprehensive staff development plan exists and aligns with school district and school specific goals and complies with law; assures staff development programs fit school district-specific plan, goals, and priorities and focus on increasing student achievement	*Ensures staff development plan exists and is followed most of the time; assures staff development programs are based upon available opportunities targeted toward staff growth and increasing student achievement*	*A staff development plan in place, but not consistently followed; staff development programs are based upon available opportunities*	*No comprehensive school district staff development plan; staff development not consistently provided; staff are left responsible for their improvement*	
Element 6.b. School Improvement				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures school improvement plans are in place at all buildings and align with school district-wide goals; assures plans and strategies are in place and used for implementing improvement efforts and monitoring progress	*Ensures school improvement plans are in place at all buildings and align with school district-wide goals*	*School improvement plans are in place at building level, but lack school district-wide coordination*	*School improvement efforts are limited; no comprehensive plan in place*	
Element 6.c. Curriculum and Instruction				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures curriculum is in place, aligned across grade levels, and complies with state standards; assures instructional practices are differentiated and personalized to student needs and that technology enhances teaching and learning	*Ensures curriculum meets the state standards; strives to accommodate diverse learning styles, needs, and levels of readiness; makes some effort to incorporate technology into learning*	*Allows teachers to define their own curriculum; little coordination exists; encourages teachers to enhance instructional skills and embrace technology, but no comprehensive program is in place*	*Curriculum is not a priority and/or is inconsistent across grade levels; little to no focus on instruction exists; Technology not utilized in classroom instruction*	
Element 6.d. Professional Knowledge of Teaching and Learning				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Demonstrates knowledge and comfort with current instructional programs; seeks to communicate how the school district is implementing best practices; participates actively in professional groups for the school district's benefit	*Demonstrates knowledge of current instructional programs and is able to discuss them; seeks to learn and improve upon personal and professional abilities*	*Is somewhat knowledgeable of current instructional programs; relies on others for information/data*	*Is uninvolved in current instructional programs; is unaware of current instructional issues*	
Element 6.e. Culture of Cooperation				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Develops and supports open, productive, caring, and trusting relationships among staff	*Encourages open, productive, caring, and trusting environment among staff*	*Haphazardly supports open, productive, caring, and trusting environment among staff*	*Culture of trust does not exist*	

Standard 7. Student Support				
Element 7.a. Student Engagement and Feedback				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Empowers staff to cultivate and reinforce student engagement in school; student conduct is positive; actively seeks student input and creates methods for students to be actively involved in setting school district-wide goals	*Asks staff to foster and reinforce student engagement in school; most student conduct is positive; readily accepts student input and engages students in school district-wide goal setting*	*Ensures staff encourage and reinforce student engagement in school; some students engage in positive conduct; accepts student input, but does not seek it*	*Staff do not foster or reinforce student engagement; positive student conduct does not exist; does not accept student input or feedback*	
Element 7.b. Student Attendance				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Prioritizes student attendance; addresses individual student attendance problems early and supports are in place; assures attendance rates are maintained at a high level	*Focuses on attendance; plans and interventions to address chronic attendance problems exist, but are not consistently implemented; attendance rates are improving*	*Attendance is not an area of focus; no plan exists to address attendance; attendance rates fluctuate*	*Attendance is not addressed as a policy issue; no plan to address attendance exists; attendance rates are decreasing*	
Element 7.c. Support for Students				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Provides systems of academics, supports, services, extracurricular activities, and accommodations to meet range of students' learning needs; ensures coordination and alignment of supports; maintains safe, caring, healthy, respectful, and inclusive learning environment for students	*Provides systems of academics, supports, services, extracurricular activities, and accommodations to meet most students' range of learning needs; coordination and alignment could be improved; trusting, safe, inclusive, and respectful school environment exists*	*Academics, supports, services, extracurricular activities, and accommodations to meet some students' range of learning needs; trusting, safe, inclusive, and respectful school environment exists and is sustained for most students*	*Academics, supports, services, extracurricular activities, and accommodations are not available for students; trusting, safe, inclusive, and respectful school environment does not exist for many students*	
Element 7.d. Student Discipline				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Clearly defines expectations for student behavior and conduct; policies identify student behaviors subject to discipline; enforces violations of student discipline policy in even-handed manner; communicates expectations for student behavior to parents and students on regular basis	*Defines expectations for student behavior and conduct; policies identify most behaviors subject to discipline; enforces violations of student discipline policy; communicates expectations for student behavior to parents and students, but not regularly*	*Defines expectations for some student behavior and conduct; policies specify some behaviors subject to discipline; does not enforce violations of student discipline policy for most students; provides some communication to parents and students*	*Does not clearly define expectations for student behavior; policies do not specify behaviors subject to discipline; does not consistently enforce violations of student discipline policy; communication not provided to parents and students*	
Element 7.e. Culture of Cooperation				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Develops and supports open, productive, caring, and trusting school culture among students	*Encourages open, productive, caring, and trusting school culture among students*	*Haphazardly supports creation of open, productive, caring, and trusting school culture among all students*	*Trusting school climate does not exist*	

Element 7.f. School Safety and Security				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures system-wide plan is developed and implemented to assure all school district buildings and grounds are safe and secure; collaborates with local law enforcement and fire prevention agencies; ensures use of effective crisis management strategies and techniques; monitors for effectiveness; ensures drills are conducted to ensure parties know roles and responsibilities	*Ensures plan has been developed and implemented to assure school district buildings and grounds are safe and secure; collaborates with local law enforcement and practicing safety drills to ensure parties know responsibilities*	*Ensures plan has been developed to assure school district buildings and grounds are safe and secure, including some of the required safety drills*	*No plan has been developed to assure school district buildings and grounds are safe and secure*	
Element 7.g. Emotional Health and Social Needs				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures system-wide plan has been developed and implemented to assure a healthy school and/or work environment; collaborates with local mental health and social services and agencies, if available, to provide services for students and/or staff; implements policies prohibiting bullying and harassment as intended and evaluates on ongoing basis	*Ensures system-wide plan has been developed to assure a healthy school and/or work environment; collaborates with local services and agencies to provide social and emotional support options and services for students and/or staff; ensures policies prohibiting bullying and/or harassment have been developed and implemented*	*Plan has been developed to assure a healthy school learning and work environment; collaborates with local services to provide social and emotional support options and services for students and/or staff, but is not followed completely; policies prohibiting bullying and/or harassment policies have been developed*	*No plan developed to assure a healthy learning and/or work environment; no plan for social and emotional support options and services for students and/or staff exists; policies prohibiting bullying and/or harassment do not exist*	

Standard 8. Ethical and Inclusive Leadership				
Element 8.a. Ethics and Professional Behavior				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Demonstrates commitment to highest standards of ethical and professional behavior, including courage and integrity; creates climate in which employees are highly conscious of ethical and professional expectations and holds each other accountable; provides exemplary model that influences stakeholders to act with high degree of professionalism, respect, and trustworthiness	*Consistently models highest standards of ethical and professional behavior, including courage and integrity; guides staff to articulate and reinforce high ethical and professional expectations for school district staff; solicits, engages, and interacts with stakeholders in professional, respectful, and trustworthy manner*	*Follows acceptable standards of ethical and professional behavior; articulates expectations for ethical and professional behavior by staff and with stakeholders in professional, respectful, and trustworthy manner*	*Does not comply with standards of ethical and professional behavior; does not articulate expectations or monitor compliance for ethical and professional behavior in the school district; does not interact with others in professional, respectful, and trustworthy manner*	
Element 8.b. Interactions with Staff, Students, and Community				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Assures that school district procedures and practices are systematically reviewed and revised to reflect fairness and respect for human dignity for members of school community; builds relationships with union and non-affiliated employee groups through trust and sharing appropriate information	*Guides staff to examine school district procedures and practices for adherence to principles of fairness and human dignity; manages dynamics of union relationships*	*Frequently examines school district procedures and practices for adherence to principles of fairness and human dignity; works to make the best of union relationships*	*Does not examine school district procedures and practices for adherence to principles of fairness and human dignity; is unable to work with union leadership; does not work to improve relationships*	
Element 8.c. Professional Practice				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Demonstrates high level of self-awareness of and commitment to improve upon professional practice	*Demonstrates self-awareness and need for improved professional practice*	*Has awareness of need to improve on professional practice*	*Does not demonstrate awareness of need to improve professional practice.*	
Element 8.d. Diverse Communities				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Fosters formal and informal partnerships with diverse groups to support mutual goals.	*Develops strategies to help staff and the school board become familiar with views and characteristics of diverse groups in the community*	*Becomes familiar with views and characteristics of diverse groups within the community*	*Does not recognize or respond to the existence of diverse groups in the community*	
Element 8.e. Cultural Competency				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Engages stakeholders to develop a school district-wide welcoming culture that honors the values, beliefs, norms, and traditions of diverse groups and integrates diverse representation into school and school district decision making	*Develops strategies to help staff capitalize on assets that students from diverse cultural, ethnic, racial, and economic backgrounds bring to the classroom*	*Assures that staff has necessary cultural competence to respond to students' needs*	*Does not use strategies that recognize and capitalize on community's diversity*	

Element 8.f. Equity Plan Implementation				
Highly Effective (4)	Effective (3)	Developing (2)	Ineffective (1)	NA
Ensures a coordinated, system-wide plan to achieve equity for all students and staff has been developed and implemented, including strategies for meaningful engagement of students and staff from diverse communities and backgrounds, strategies for recruiting diverse staff, closing the achievement gap, and providing staff development; monitors plan is on ongoing manner	*Ensures a system-wide plan to achieve equity has been developed and implemented, including strategies for meaningful engagement of students and staff from diverse communities and backgrounds, targeted efforts to close achievement gap, and providing professional development*	*A plan to achieve equity has been developed, including strategies for meaningful engagement of students and staff from diverse communities and backgrounds*	*No plan to achieve equity has been developed*	

Step 2: Schedule and Hold a Mid-Year Evaluation

The school board determines the superintendent evaluation process and procedures, which must comply with Minnesota's Open Meeting Law (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 13D) and the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGDPA) (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 13).*

Midway through the evaluation cycle, school board members should conduct a formative evaluation of the superintendent to assess the superintendent's progress toward the established goals and standards. The superintendent may choose to complete a self-evaluation. The school board and superintendent should note that superintendent evaluations may be conducted more often.

The school board's completed formative evaluation form should be placed in the superintendent's personnel file and later attached to the summative evaluation. Please see the sample superintendent evaluation timeline (page 5), the sample mid-year formative evaluation form (page A-5), and the sample superintendent self-evaluation form (page A-8).

Preparing for the Mid-Year and End-of-Year Evaluation Meetings

The process and procedures for preparing for and holding the mid-year and end-of-year evaluation meetings should be developed and documented well in advance to ensure the meetings run as smoothly as possible. One process a school board might follow is provided below.

- One month prior to the evaluation, the school board schedules a closed meeting in compliance with M.S. 13D.05, Subd. 3(a) for the purpose of discussing the superintendent's performance evaluation;
- One or two weeks prior to the closed evaluation meeting, the school board chair distributes the evaluation form to the other school board members for review and preparation prior to the evaluation meeting;
- During the evaluation meeting, the school board chair leads the discussion to help the school board reach a consensus on the superintendent performance. As they review each goal and standard, the school board members should note their ratings when appropriate and provide general comments on the superintendent's progress and/or growth;
- The school board chair writes the school board members' comments and ratings on the appropriate evaluation form. After the evaluation meeting, the form completed by the school board chair becomes the school board's overall mid-year or summative evaluation of the superintendent's performance. Once signed by the superintendent and school board chair, the completed form is placed in the superintendent's personnel file.
- The school board chair ensures that the school board complies with all of the requirements of M.S. 13D.05, Subd. 3(a).

**Note: When evaluating the superintendent's performance, school board members should be aware that any data that the school district collects is government data that may become the subject of a MGDPA request.*

Step 3: Schedule and Hold an End-of-Year Summative Evaluation Meeting

At the end of the evaluation cycle, the school board should conduct a summative evaluation of the superintendent. The school board assigns ratings, along with supporting evidence, based on the superintendent's accomplishment of the school board-approved goals and standards. The superintendent's presentations to the school board throughout year, other evidence and data, and an ongoing discussion of the superintendent's progress toward the goals and standards will provide school board members with important information to support their evaluation.

The school board determines the superintendent evaluation process and procedures, which must comply with Minnesota's Open Meeting Law (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 13D) and the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 13).* Please see the sample superintendent evaluation timeline (page 5) and a sample end-of-year summative evaluation (page A-6).

School board members prepare for the summative evaluation meeting by reviewing the established goals and standards to determine whether progress was made and/or growth or achievement has occurred. Each school board member should prepare to share observations and ratings for each goal and standard assessed. The school board chair facilitates the discussion and invites the superintendent to provide additional clarification/progress reports, if any, the school district-focused goals and professional development goals for the superintendent.

When considering the rating to choose, school board members should keep the following brief descriptions in mind:

- "**Highly Effective**" – the superintendent's performance goes above and beyond proficiency to achieve an exceptionally high level. This rating is relatively rare.

- "**Effective**" – the superintendent's performance is fully satisfactory, meeting all expectations at a high level. The superintendent not only meets goals and carries out plans effectively, but also shows flexibility and creativity in adjusting to changed circumstances or unexpected roadblocks and can articulate the progress to date and future plans.

- "**Developing**" – the superintendent's performance demonstrates many of the characteristics associated with effective performance, although a few exceptions and inconsistencies may exist.

- "**Ineffective**" – the superintendent's behavior does not demonstrate the characteristics associated with effective performance. The superintendent may behave contrary to expectations or may fail to show positive behaviors desired. This rating is relatively rare.

Based on the discussion, the school board completes an overall end-of-year summative evaluation form and provides a summary of its conclusions at its next open school board meeting. The school board chair ensures that a copy of the summative evaluation is placed in the superintendent's personnel file.

Tips for Conducting a Fair and Objective Evaluation Meeting

Holding the evaluation meeting requires prior thought and tact. The school board has a responsibility to evaluate the superintendent's performance. Unfortunately, no evaluation process or instrument is completely objective and some subjectivity is to be expected. However, every evaluation process should foster a fair analysis of the superintendent's performance.

Tips for conducting the superintendent's evaluation include:

- Maintain a respectful, professional process
- Focus on standards and goals, not personality
- Identify strengths in performance on which the superintendent can build
- Address poor results with tact and constructive criticism
- Give recommendations for corrective action where needed
- Go beyond conclusion reporting; use a problem-solving focus
- Encourage a professional development plan
- Conclude the evaluation by outlining priority goals for the coming year

OVERVIEW OF PART 3

Part 3: Appendices

1. Evidence Examples

2. Goals and Standards Evaluation Forms/Examples
   - Sample Form 1 – Establish Goals and Standards
   - Sample Form 2 – Mid-Year Formative Evaluation
   - Sample Form 3 – School Board's Final End-of-Year Summative Evaluation
   - Sample Form 4 – Final Performance Summary Sheet
   - Sample Form 5 – Superintendent Self-Evaluation Form (Optional)

APPENDICES

A. Evidence Examples

The validity, reliability, and effectiveness of the evaluation instrument chosen will rely upon school board members' use of evidence to rate the superintendent's performance regardless of whether the performance evaluation is a goal or standard. Evidence helps to demonstrate performance of the superintendent and removes guess work and subjectivity from the evaluation. Data sources are those documents, communications, newspaper articles, agendas, etc., that provide evidence of the superintendent's performance.

The data sources that serve as evidence of the superintendent's performance should be selected at the beginning of the evaluation cycle and be mutually agreed on by the school board and superintendent. Data sources should be limited to only what is needed to inform rating the superintendent's performance for a specific goal or standard. Excessive use of evidence clouds the evaluation process and wastes precious time and resources. The school board and superintendent should also establish when data sources are to be provided, i.e., as they originate, at designated checkpoints, during self-evaluation, etc.

The following list provides a sampling of data sources that may be used as evidence of performance. The list is by no means exhaustive, but it provides an overview of many commonly created and used data sources. Again, the board and superintendent should work together to select the data sources that best demonstrate the superintendent's performance for each goal and/or standard to be assessed.

School District Policies, Plans, and Reports	Relevant Goal/Standard	Date Submitted
Administrative Calendar		
Affirmative Action Plan		
Auditor's Report		
Community Education Annual Report		
Community Survey		
Crisis Management Plan		
Diversity Training/Awareness Plan		
ESSA Accountability Report		
Long-Range Facilities Management Plan		
Minnesota Report Card		
Minnesota Student Survey Results		
NAEP Data		
Needs Assessment		
Q-Comp Plan		
School Improvement Plan		
Staff Handbook		
Strategic Plan		
Student Handbook		
Wellness Report		
World's Best Workforce Report		

School District Employees		
Background Check Verification		
Contract Negotiations Participation		
Grievances (number, reason, status)		
Hiring Process Documents		
Job Descriptions		
Instruction, Curriculum, and Assessment		
Instruction-focused Professional Development		
Presentations to Staff		
Professional Learning Communities		
Teacher Use of Student Data		
Students and Curriculum		
Bullying/Harassment Programs		
Celebrations of Student Achievement		
Character Education Program		
Curriculum and Instruction Audit		
Curriculum Team Meeting Agendas		
Enrollment Projections		
Equity Program Results		
Graduation Rates		
Open Houses		
Parent Classes		
Parent-Teacher Conferences		
Positive Behavior Supports		
Program Evaluation		
Registration Materials		
Student Achievement Data		
School District Finances		
Bids and Quotes		
Fund Management Policies and Procedures		
Grants Applied For/Received		
School District Budget		
Communications and Community		
Civic Group and Stakeholder Presentations		
Community Meeting Agendas/Minutes		
Community Partnerships		
Outreach Programs		
Parent Communications		
Relationship Building Efforts		
School District Communication Plan		
School District Earned Media		
School District Social Media Plan and Presence		
Superintendent Participation in Community Organizations		
Superintendent Professional Memberships		
Website Development, Maintenance, and Usage		

School Board and Administration		
Administrative Team Meeting Agendas/Minutes		
New School Board Member Orientation Program		
Policies and Administrative Procedures		
Recommendations to the School Board		
School Board and Administrative Goals		
School Board Meeting Agendas		
School Improvement Advisory Committee Minutes		
Workshops and Training Programs		

B. Evaluation-Related Forms

A school board and superintendent should collaborate to develop evaluation forms.

Below, five sample forms are provided. The content in each sample form illustrates the nature and extent of the content that might be provided. Your school district may choose to adopt one of these options or create its own evaluation forms.

Form 1: Establish Goals and Standards

The goals for the superintendent are set forth, together with the evidence to be provided to establish the superintendent's performance of the goal. The evaluation scale that the Governance Team will use to evaluate the superintendent's performance is included.

Form 2: Mid-Year Formative Evaluation Form

The superintendent's goals and the standards are stated and evidence of progress or growth to date is described. The school board then provides overall comments.

Form 3: School Board's Final End-of-Year Summative Evaluation

The superintendent's goals, which appear on Form 1, are set forth. The school board completes the evaluation scale for each goal and standard and, in addition, states an overall rating for the combined goals and standards. Qualitative guidance is included regarding the goals and standards. The superintendent is provided an opportunity to offer comments.

Form 4: School Board's Summary of its Conclusions

The school board provides a summary statement on each superintendent goal and standard.

Form 5: Superintendent Self-Evaluation Form (Optional)

The superintendent provides evidence of performance of each goal, together with evidence of progress/growth related to each goal. The superintendent also provides evidence of progress/growth on each standard, noting areas of strength and areas needing improvement.

SAMPLE FORM 1 – ESTABLISH GOALS AND STANDARDS	
Goal 1: Provide leadership to maximize use of school district resources	**Evidence of Performance 1:** By (month) of 20--, develop and implement a five (5) year capital improvement plan, identifying general and deferred maintenance needs for all facilities and an annual allocation of resources for meeting needs.
	Evidence of Performance 2: By the fall of 20__, develop a plan by which the school district will meet the fund balance reserve goal of ___ days or ___% of the annual general fund of the school district.
	Evidence of Performance 3: Annually prepare and submit a report to the school board concerning expected and unexpected revenue/expenditure changes for all funds for the current fiscal year and for the following three (3) years.
Goal 2: Provide leadership to strengthen school/community communications and relationships.	**Evidence of Performance 1**: Assess existing communication methods and identify preferred communication methods and content for internal and external stakeholders concerning volunteer and partnership opportunities.
	Evidence of Performance 2: Increase by __% the number of parents who "Agree" or "Strongly Agree" that "the school district provides timely and informative communication about the school district" on the school district's climate survey.
	Evidence of Performance 3: Conduct a minimum of four school district surveys and/or community meetings on specific school district programs or initiatives.

Standard 1. Governance Team: Element 1.b. Goals and/or Strategic Plan
Please select one of the following: highly effective, effective, developing, ineffective, or not applicable.

Highly Effective (4)	***Effective (3)***	***Developing (2)***	***Ineffective (1)***	***Not Applicable***
Facilitates development of short- and long-term measurable school district goals and aligns available resources to accomplish goals	*Facilitates development of short-term and long-term school district goals and recommends financial strategies to meet goals*	*Goals are defined by implementing standards and seeking to maximize student achievement*	*Goals are not developed.*	

Evaluation Period: _____ to _____

Superintendent's Signature: _____ Date: _____

School Board Chair's Signature: _____ Date: _____

** No more than three standards should be evaluated at one time.*
*** Additional goals and/or standards/elements may be inserted above.*

SAMPLE FORM 2 – MID-YEAR FORMATIVE EVALUATION FORM*
Goal 1: Provide leadership to obtain and maximize use of the school district's resources.
Evidence of Progress and/or Growth to Date: Action plan with status update on plan, including: documents in progress or completed, minutes of staff/administrative team meetings on plan development, and specific school board policies and administrative rules/regulations developed or used to implement measurable indicators
Goal 2: Provide leadership to strengthen school/community communications and relationships.
Evidence of Progress and/or Growth to Date: A list was generated of the existing communication methods used with the community, volunteers, and partnership organizations; identifying the preferred modes of communication for each. Action plan outlining a timeline of data and input gathering surveys to be conducted and community meetings has been provided. One survey has been done, data analysis has been initiated.
Standard 1. Governance Team: Element 1.b. Goals and/or Strategic Plan
Evidence of Progress and/or Growth to Date: Strategic planning process facilitator has been selected by the school board. Several planning sessions have been scheduled. The school board has approved new school district mission, vision, and beliefs statements and is developing the short- and long-range school district goals with community and staff input.
Overall Comments: **Goal 1:** The superintendent developed a detailed and workable action plan. The superintendent has implemented the action plan and has begun to develop short- and long-term goals for the school district, with input from our staff and administrative team. The school board encourages the superintendent to make the goals measurable, as financial strategies will need to be implemented to meet these goals. **Goal 2:** Initially, the school board thought it would review the data analysis of two surveys by this time. The surveys may be too broad given the results are generating an overwhelming amount of data. The community input meeting held this fall gleaned supportive and specific information regarding program input. This goal may be ongoing as the survey process and procedures are fine tuned.

Mid-Year Evaluation Period: _____ to _____

Superintendent's Signature: _____ Date: _____

School Board Chair's Signature: _____ Date: _____

*Additional goals and/or standards/elements may be inserted above

SAMPLE FORM 3 – SCHOOL BOARD'S FINAL END-OF-YEAR SUMMATIVE EVALUATION*				
Place *one* check [✔] in each row for each goal and *one* check [✔] for overall rating.				
	4 Highly Effective	**3 Effective**	**2 Developing**	**1 Ineffective**
Goal 1: Provide leadership to obtain and maximize utilization of the school district's resources.				
Goal 2: Provide leadership to strengthen school/ community communications and relationships.				
Overall Goals Rating:				
Standard 1. Governance Team:				
Element 1.b. Goals and/or Strategic Plan				
Overall Rating Standards Ratings				
Overall Rating Goals and Standards (Combined)				

A. **For the goals and standards, which best illustrates the superintendent's greatest strength and why?** Our superintendent believes in school district strategic planning. The superintendent is very organized in his/her efforts to develop short- and long-term goals and to align available resources to that end. The superintendent is visible at community and school events, always cultivating open lines of communication with our stakeholders, and continually enhances positive relationships.

B. **For the goals and standards, which presented the superintendent with the greatest challenge and why?** The abundance of data generated by the survey given was overwhelming. As we move forward with the school district's new strategic plan, identifying the specific areas that need to be worked on and then inviting community and staff input, both survey and community meeting formats generated is important. The input was invaluable to developing the short-term and long-term goals for our school district and should continue.

C. **How might the school board enhance the superintendent's strengths and assist in overcoming challenges?** Community meeting involvement by individual school board members may support the superintendent. Using the information that the superintendent gleaned from the community will be important evidence for the alignment of resources as we build next year's school district budget. The expectation of up to four surveys a year needs to be revisited. Equal weight should be given to committee and group meeting input.

D. Superintendent's Comments:
We made good progress on the goals this year. We gleaned an abundance of information from our stakeholders and the community support is overwhelming. I have aligned school district resources to meet the community supported goals in our upcoming year's budget. With school board support, this budget will facilitate the needed changes. The comments above will be the basis of next year's goals.

Evaluation Period: _____ to _____

Superintendent's Signature: _____ Date: _____

School Board Chair's Signature: _____ Date: _____

* Additional goals and/or standards/elements may be inserted above.

SAMPLE FORM 4 – SCHOOL BOARD'S SUMMARY OF ITS CONCLUSIONS *
Goal 1: Provide leadership to obtain and maximize utilization of the school district's resources. **Summary Statement:** The superintendent effectively led our school district through a strategic planning action plan that included the development of short-term and long-term goals. These measurable goals will be the basis of an alignment of resources to accomplish these goals.
Goal 2: Provide leadership to strengthen school/community communications and relationships. **Summary Statement:** The superintendent effectively facilitated open communication with our community. The superintendent held small and large group meetings and surveyed stakeholders to get real time data on which to base the short- and long-term goals. This ongoing input is vital to the school district administration and school board as we set school district goals and meet the needs of all of our students.

Standard 1: Governance Team
Element 1.b. Goals and/or Strategic Plan **Summary Statement:** The superintendent facilitated the development of the school district's short-term and long-term goals. The superintendent recommended necessary financial strategies to meet those goals.

Evaluation Period: _____ to _____

Superintendent's Signature: _____ Date: _____

School Board Chair's Signature: _____ Date: _____

**Pursuant to M.S. 13D.05, Subd. 3 (a), the school board may close a meeting to evaluate the performance of an individual who is subject to its authority. At its next open meeting, the school board shall summarize its conclusions regarding the evaluation.*

Note: The school board's summary must give enough information so that a reasonable person would know what occurred without disclosing private personnel data. For more information see page 7 or contact MSBA or MASA.

SAMPLE FORM 5 – SUPERINTENDENT SELF-EVALUATION FORM (OPTIONAL)	
Superintendent Goal 1: Provide leadership to obtain and maximize utilization of the school district's resources.	**Evidence of Performance 1:** By (month) of 20--, develop and implement a five (5) year capital improvement plan identifying general and deferred maintenance needs for all facilities and an annual allocation of resources for meeting those needs.
	Evidence of Performance 2: By the fall of 20__, the school district will meet the fund balance reserve goal of ___ days or ___% of the annual general fund of the school district.
	Evidence of Performance 3: On an annual basis, prepare and submit a report to the school board concerning expected and unexpected revenue/ expenditure changes for all funds for the current fiscal year and for the following three (3) years.
Evidence of Progress and/or Growth Goal 1 to Date: This year, I facilitated the school board's strategic planning process. School district staff and community members participated in developing the strategic plan. We are working to align the school district's resources and the strategic plan priorities and to guide school district decision making. We incorporated the school district's capital improvement plan into the strategic plan. I am cognizant of the school board's goal of establishing a 45-day fund balance reserve. I am pleased that we now have set aside an additional five days of fund balance this year and will continue to work toward the established fund balance goal in subsequent years. My annual report includes a review of expected and unexpected revenue and expenditures changes for the current fiscal year and projected scenarios for the next three years	
Goal 2: Provide leadership to strengthen school/community communications and relationships.	**Evidence of Performance 1:** Complete an assessment of existing communication methods and number of types of school district-related volunteer and partnership opportunities that identifies preferred communication methods and information wanted and needed about volunteer and partnership opportunities for both internal and external stakeholders.
	Evidence of Performance 2: Increase by __% the number of parents who "Agree" or "Strongly Agree" with the statement "The school district provides timely and informative communication about the school district" on the school district's climate survey.
	Evidence of Performance 3: Conduct a minimum of four school district surveys or community meetings related to specific school district programs or initiatives.
Evidence of Progress and/or Growth Goal 2 to Date: Three surveys were conducted this year. The information from the staff and community was analyzed by the administrative team to determine trends and needs, presented to the staff and the community, and used to establish the strategic plan priorities. The strategic planning process resulted in new school district mission, vision, and belief statements, and measurable short- and long-term goals. The survey information was instrumental in the planning process. We will continue to conduct surveys annually, but we will need to be more specific and mindful in of what we want to know when generating the questions. Parents preferred the online survey format and suggested no more than two surveys per year. Doing this each year will get the parents in the routine of sharing their input and help them understand how important their input is to the school district.	

Standard 1. Governance Team: Element 1.b. Goals and/or Strategic Plan				
Believes in and facilitates the development of short- and long-term measurable school district goals and aligns available resources with the budget to accomplish these goals	*Facilitates the development of short-term and long-term goals for the school district and recommends necessary financial strategies to meet those goals*	*Goals are defined by implementing standards and seeking to maximize student achievement*	*Goals are not developed*	
Evidence of Progress and/or Growth Standard 1 to Date: Working through the strategic planning process this year has made me a believer in that process. The input from our stakeholders became the basis and impetus of our school board's planning. The strategic plan provides a firm foundation on which to make staff, facility, and resource decisions. We will revisit our strategic plan yearly and will glean ongoing input from our stakeholders to guide our work.				
Areas of Strength: As a result of this year's successful strategic planning process, I have become a strong proponent and advocate for the process and its importance in the school board's goal of providing a successful learning experience for all students. The strategic plan has focused us all on what is truly important. With this insight, we can use the school district resources appropriately and have made substantial progress toward the school board's fund balance goal.				
Areas Needing Improvement/Strategies for Improvement: I will take the advice of our stakeholders and streamline our online survey techniques. I will facilitate the school board's annual review and revision of the school district's strategic plan. This is a priority that is essential to support the school board's work.				

Evaluation Period: _____ to _____

***** Recommend no more than three standards be evaluated at one time.

** Additional goals and/or standards/elements may be inserted above.

*** MSBA and MASA do not recommend using 360-degree feedback tools for an evaluation because the school board directs the superintendent and should not delegate this responsibility to others. If 360-degree feedback is initiated, it should be used by the superintendent for growth purposes. The decision whether to share the results should be controlled by the superintendent.